





# User Guide

# **Commander S100**

Variable Speed A.C. drive for induction motors

Part Number: 0478-0650-03 Issue: 3



Manufacturer: Nidec Control Techniques Limited ("we", "our")

Registered office: The Gro, Newtown, Powys, SY16 3BE United Kingdom

Registered in: England and Wales, company registration number 01236886

Manufacturer's EU Authorized Representative: Nidec Netherlands B.V., Kubus 155, 3364 DG Sliedrecht, the Netherlands, registered at the Dutch Trade Register under number 33213151; Tel. +31 (0)184 420 555, info.nl@mail.nidec.com

#### **Original instructions**

With reference to the UK Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 and the EU Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC, the English version of this Manual constitutes the original instructions. Manuals published in other languages are translations of the original instructions and the English language version of this Manual prevails over any other language version in the event of inconsistency.

#### Documentation and user software tools

Manuals, datasheets and software that we make available to users of our products can be downloaded from: http://www.drive-setup.com MARSHAL (Mobile app): This application is available for download from the Google Play Store and the Apple App Store.

#### Warranty and liability

The contents of this Manual are presented for information purposes only, and while every effort has been made to ensure their accuracy, they are not to be construed as warranties or guarantees, express or implied, regarding the products or services described herein or their use or applicability. All sales are governed by our terms and conditions, which are available on request. We reserve the right to modify or improve the designs, specifications or performance of our products at any time without notice. For full details of the warranty terms applicable to the product, contact the supplier of the product.

In no event and under no circumstances shall we be liable for damages and failures due to misuse, abuse, improper installation, or abnormal conditions of temperature, dust, or corrosion, or failures due to operation outside the published ratings for the product, nor shall we be liable for consequential and incidental damages of any kind.

#### **Environmental management**

We operate an Environmental Management System which complies with the requirements of ISO 14001:2015. Further information on our Environmental Statement can be found at: http://www.drive-setup.com/environment.

#### Restriction and control of hazardous substances

The products covered by this Manual comply with the following legislation and regulations on the restriction and control of hazardous substances:

UK Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2012

UK REACH etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020, European Union REACH Regulation EC 1907/2006

EU restriction of the Use of certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment (RoHS) - Directive 2011/65/EU

EC Regulation 1907/2006 on the Registration, Evaluation, authorisation, and restriction of Chemicals (REACH)

Chinese Administrative Measures for Restriction of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Products 2016/07/01

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") regulations under the Toxic Substances Control Act ("TSCA")

MEPC 68/21 / Add.1, Annex 17, Resolution MEPC.269(68) 2015 Guidelines for the development of the inventory of hazardous materials

The products covered by this Manual do not contain asbestos.

Further information on REACH and RoHS can be found at: http://www.drive-setup.com/environment.

#### **Conflict minerals**

With reference to the Conflict Minerals (Compliance) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020, the U.S. Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and Regulation (EU) 2017/821 of the European Parliament and of the European Council:

We have implemented due diligence measures for responsible sourcing, we conduct conflict minerals surveys of relevant suppliers, we continually review due diligence information received from suppliers against company expectations and our review process includes corrective action management. We are not required to file an annual conflict minerals disclosure. Nidec Control Techniques Limited is not an issuer as defined by the U.S. SEC.

#### **Disposal and recycling (WEEE)**

The products covered by this Manual fall within the scope of the UK Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2013, EU Directive 2012/19/EU amended by EU Directive 2018/849 (EU) on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE).

When electronic products reach the end of their useful life, they must not be disposed of along with domestic waste but should be recycled by a specialist recycler of electronic equipment. Our products are designed to be easily dismantled into their major component parts for efficient recycling. Most materials used in our products are suitable for recycling.

Our product packaging is of good quality and can be re-used. Smaller products are packaged in strong cardboard cartons which have a high recycled fibre content. Cartons can be re-used and recycled. Polythene, used in protective film and bags for the ground screws, can be recycled. When preparing to recycle or dispose of any product or packaging, please observe local legislation and best practice.

#### Copyright and trade marks

Copyright © 2 August 2021 Nidec Control Techniques Limited. All rights reserved.

No part of this Manual may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means including by photocopying, recording or by an information storage or retrieval system, without our permission in writing.

The Nidec logo is a trade mark of Nidec Corporation. The Control Techniques logo is a trade mark owned by Nidec Control Techniques Limited. All other marks are property of their respective owners.

# Contents

<b>1</b> 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.5 1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 1.15 1.16 1.17 1.18 1.17 1.18 1.19 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 1.15 1.10 1.17 1.18 1.19 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.10 1.17 1.18 1.19 1.10 1.11 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 1.15 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 1.15 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 1.15 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 1.15 1.10 1.11 1.12 1.13 1.14 1.15 1.16 1.17 1.12 1.13 1.14 1.15 1.16 1.17 1.12 1.13 1.14 1.15 1.16 1.17 1.12 1.13 1.14 1.15 1.16 1.17 1.12	Safety information5Important safety information5Responsibility5Compliance with regulations5Electrical hazards5Mechanical hazards5Motor5Adjusting parameters6Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)6Grounding6Fuses and circuit breakers6RCD6Safety of the control circuits6Environmental limits6Enclosure6Hazardous environments6Access to equipment6Repairs6Hazardous materials6
<b>2</b> 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 2.8	Product information7Introduction7Marshal commissioning and diagnostic app7Model number7Rating information8Date code format8Drive ratings9Motor sizing10Drive features11
<b>3</b> 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5	Mechanical installation12Planning the installation12Drive dimensions and mounting13Enclosure dimensions15Drive fan operation17Routine maintenance17
<b>4</b> 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 4.9	Electrical installation18Power connections18Terminal torque settings20Cable selection20Fuse and MCB selection22Supply requirements23Ground leakage26Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)27Control connections32Communication connections35

5       Getting started       36         5.1       Marshal mobile app       36         5.2       Connect       38         5.3       Understanding the display       38         5.4       Using the keypad       39         5.5       Understanding the menu structure       41         5.6       Saving parameters       41         5.7       Restoring parameter defaults       41         5.8       Drive security       41         6       Running the motor       42         6.1       Basic setup       42         6.2       Controlling the motor speed       43         6.3       Running, stopping and controlling motor       48         6.4       Connecting motor thermistors       52         7       Drive parameters       53         7.1       Menu 0 - FastStart       53         7.2       Single line parameter descriptions       59         8       Communications       97         8.1       Control Techniques MODBUS RTU       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access       97         8.2       Parameter updat
5.2       Connect       38         5.3       Understanding the display       38         5.4       Using the keypad       39         5.5       Understanding the menu structure       41         5.6       Saving parameters       41         5.7       Restoring parameter defaults       41         5.8       Drive security       41         6       Running the motor       42         6.1       Basic setup       42         6.2       Controlling the motor speed       43         6.3       Running, stopping and controlling motor       48         6.4       Connecting motor thermistors       52         7       Drive parameters       53         7.1       Menu 0 - FastStart       53         7.2       Single line parameter descriptions       54         7.3       Parameter descriptions       59         8       Communications       97         8.1       Control Techniques MODBUS RTU       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access       97
5.3       Understanding the display       38         5.4       Using the keypad       39         5.5       Understanding the menu structure       41         5.6       Saving parameters       41         5.7       Restoring parameter defaults       41         5.8       Drive security       41         6       Running the motor       42         6.1       Basic setup       42         6.2       Controlling the motor speed       43         6.3       Running, stopping and controlling motor       48         6.4       Connecting motor thermistors       52         7       Drive parameters       53         7.1       Menu 0 - FastStart       53         7.2       Single line parameter descriptions       54         7.3       Parameter descriptions       59         8       Communications       97         8.1       Control Techniques MODBUS RTU       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access       97
5.4       Using the keypad
5.6       Saving parameters       41         5.7       Restoring parameter defaults       41         5.8       Drive security       41         6       Running the motor       42         6.1       Basic setup       42         6.2       Controlling the motor speed       43         6.3       Running, stopping and controlling motor       48         6.4       Connecting motor thermistors       52         7       Drive parameters       53         7.1       Menu 0 - FastStart       53         7.2       Single line parameter descriptions       54         7.3       Parameter descriptions       59         8       Communications       97         8.1       Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access parameters       101
5.7       Restoring parameter defaults       41         5.8       Drive security       41         6       Running the motor       42         6.1       Basic setup       42         6.2       Controlling the motor speed       43         6.3       Running, stopping and controlling motor       48         6.4       Connecting motor thermistors       52         7       Drive parameters       53         7.1       Menu 0 - FastStart       53         7.2       Single line parameter descriptions       54         7.3       Parameter descriptions       59         8       Communications       97         8.1       Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access parameters       101
5.8       Drive security       41         6       Running the motor       42         6.1       Basic setup       42         6.2       Controlling the motor speed       43         6.3       Running, stopping and controlling motor       48         6.4       Connecting motor thermistors       52         7       Drive parameters       53         7.1       Menu 0 - FastStart       53         7.2       Single line parameter descriptions       54         7.3       Parameter descriptions       59         8       Communications       97         8.1       Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access parameters       101
6Running the motor426.1Basic setup426.2Controlling the motor speed436.3Running, stopping and controlling motor direction486.4Connecting motor thermistors527Drive parameters537.1Menu 0 - FastStart537.2Single line parameter descriptions547.3Parameter descriptions598Communications978.1Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification978.2Parameter update rates & fast access parameters101
6.1       Basic setup       42         6.2       Controlling the motor speed       43         6.3       Running, stopping and controlling motor       43         6.4       Connecting motor thermistors       52         7       Drive parameters       53         7.1       Menu 0 - FastStart       53         7.2       Single line parameter descriptions       54         7.3       Parameter descriptions       59         8       Communications       97         8.1       Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access parameters       101
6.2       Controlling the motor speed       43         6.3       Running, stopping and controlling motor       48         6.4       Connecting motor thermistors       52         7       Drive parameters       53         7.1       Menu 0 - FastStart       53         7.2       Single line parameter descriptions       54         7.3       Parameter descriptions       59         8       Communications       97         8.1       Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access parameters       101
<ul> <li>6.2 Controlling the motor speed</li></ul>
6.3       Running, stopping and controlling motor         direction
6.4Connecting motor thermistors
7       Drive parameters       53         7.1       Menu 0 - FastStart       53         7.2       Single line parameter descriptions       54         7.3       Parameter descriptions       59         8       Communications       97         8.1       Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access parameters       101
7.1       Menu 0 - FastStart       53         7.2       Single line parameter descriptions       54         7.3       Parameter descriptions       59         8       Communications       97         8.1       Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access parameters       101
7.1       Menu 0 - FastStart       53         7.2       Single line parameter descriptions       54         7.3       Parameter descriptions       59         8       Communications       97         8.1       Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification       97         8.2       Parameter update rates & fast access parameters       101
7.2       Single line parameter descriptions
7.3       Parameter descriptions
<ul> <li>8.1 Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification</li></ul>
<ul> <li>8.1 Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification</li></ul>
specification
8.2 Parameter update rates & fast access parameters
parameters101
9 Diagnostics102
9.1         Alarms         102           9.2         Errors         103
9.2 EITOIS105
10 Technical data107
10.1 Drive derating107
10.2 Power dissipation
10.3 Drive storage
10.4 Emission compliance
10.5 Maximum cable lengths
10.6 Starts per hour
10.7 Start-up time
10.8Maximum output frequency
10.9Accuracy and resolution11210.10Acoustic noise112
10.10 Acoustic hoise
10.12 IP rating
10.13 Vibration

11	UL Listing Information	114
11.1	UL file reference	114
11.2	Environment	114
11.3	Mounting	114
	Terminal torque	
	Wiring	
11.6	Ground connections	114
	Over voltage category	
11.8	Branch circuit protection	114
11.9	Solid state short circuit protection	114
11.10	Short circuit current rating (SCCR)	114
11.11	Motor overload protection	114

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 1 Safety information

## 1.1 Important safety information

Specific warnings are given at the relevant places in this User Guide as follows:



This type of warning contains information which is essential for avoiding an electric shock.



This type of warning contains information which is essential for avoiding a safety hazard.



A Caution contains information which is necessary for avoiding a risk of damage to the product or other equipment.

#### NOTE

A Note contains information which helps to ensure correct operation of the product.

#### 1.1.1 Hazards

This User Guide applies to the Commander S100 which are Basic Drive Modules (BDM) and auxiliary equipment. All safety information within this guide must be observed. In all applications the hazards associated with powerful electrical drive is present.

## 1.2 Responsibility

It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure the safety of the complete Power Drive System (PDS), so as to avoid the risk of injury in normal operation, in the event of a fault and of reasonably foreseeable misuse.

The manufacturer of the BDM drive accepts no liability for any consequences resulting from inappropriate, negligent, or incorrect system design and installation or as a result of drive failure.

Drives are intended as components for professional incorporation into complete systems. The drive uses high voltages and currents, has a high level of stored electrical energy, and is used to control equipment which can cause injury and generate excessive acoustic noise. If installed incorrectly the drive may present a safety hazard.

System design, installation, commissioning, start-up and maintenance must be carried out by personnel with the necessary training and competence who must read all of the safety information and instructions in this User Guide.

## 1.3 Compliance with regulations

The installer is responsible of ensuring that the PDS complies with all applicable laws, regulations, and codes in the country where it is to be used, including but not limited to the following:

- UK Electrical Equipment (Safety) Regulations 2016
- EU Low Voltage Directive 2014/35
- UK Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations 2016
- EU Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive 2014/30/EU
- UK Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 EU Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

USA National Electric Code (NEC) Canadian Electrical Code.

Particular attention must be given to the cross-sectional areas of conductors, the selection of fuses or other protection, and protective ground (earth) connections. This guide contains instructions for achieving compliance with specific EMC standards.

## 1.4 Electrical hazards

The voltages used in the drive can cause severe electrical shock and/or burns and could be lethal. Care is necessary when working with or adjacent to the drive. Hazardous voltage may be present in any of the following locations:

- A.C. supply cables and connections
- Motor cables and connections
- Relay cable and connections
- Many internal parts of the drive.

No commands remove dangerous voltages from the drive or motor. E.g. stop, rdy or inh.

## 1.4.1 Mechanical to electrical energy

Unsafe voltages can be present on the drive even with the A.C. supply disconnected if the motor shaft is mechanically driven by another source of power.

## 1.4.2 Stored electrical charge

#### Risk of Electric Shock.



The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the A.C. supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the A.C. supply must be isolated for at least 5 minutes before work may continue. In the event of a failure the stored charge could remain longer.

## 1.4.3 Products connected by plug and socket

If a plug and socket are used to connect the PDS / BDM to the supply, the plug should conform to IEC60309.

A hazard may exist where the drive is incorporated into a product which is connected to the supply by a plug and socket. When unplugged, the pins of the plug may be connected to the drive supply, which is separated from the charge stored in the capacitor only by semiconductor devices. A means must be provided for automatically isolating the plug from the drive - e.g. a contactor, or the use of shrouded pins.

It is recommended to remove the EMC filter disconnect screw and fit a type B RCB fitted on the drive side of the plug.

## 1.5 Mechanical hazards

In any application where a malfunction of the drive or its control system could lead to or allow damage, loss, or injury, a risk analysis must be carried out, and where necessary, further measures taken to reduce the risk. For example, an over-speed protection device in case of failure of the speed control, or a fail-safe mechanical brake in case of loss of motor braking. None of the drive functions should be used to ensure safety of personnel.

## 1.6 Motor

The safety of the motor under variable speed conditions must be ensured. To avoid the risk of physical injury, do not exceed the maximum specified speed of the motor.

Low speeds may cause the motor to overheat because the cooling fan becomes less effective, causing a fire hazard. The motor should be installed with a protection thermistor. If necessary, an electric forced vent fan should be used.

The values of the motor parameters set in the drive affect the protection of the motor. The default values in the drive must not be relied upon. It is essential that the correct value is entered in the Motor Rated Current parameter from the motor nameplate.

The drive has electronic motor overload protection and typical overloads are 150 % for 60 s (from cold) or 150 % for 8 s (from hot). The protection includes speed sensitivity and thermal memory retention through power cycle and disable. See *Thermal Protection Action* (P3.21) for details.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 1.7 Adjusting parameters

Some parameters have a profound effect on the operation of the drive e.g. enable auto restart. They must not be altered without careful consideration of the impact on the controlled system and should be conducted by qualified personnel. Measures must be taken to prevent unwanted changes due to error or tampering e.g. set *Security PIN* (P4.02) or use a locked enclosure.

## 1.8 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

Installation instructions for a range of EMC environments are provided in this User Guide. If the installation is poorly designed or other equipment does not comply with suitable standards for EMC, the product might cause or suffer from disturbance due to electromagnetic interaction with other equipment. It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure that the equipment or system into which the product is incorporated complies with the relevant EMC legislation in the place of use.

## 1.9 Grounding

The drive must be grounded by a conductor(s) sufficient to carry the prospective fault current in the event of a fault and in a zone of equipotential bonding. The ground loop impedance must conform to the requirements of local safety regulations.



Touch current in the protective earthing conductor exceeds 3.5 mA.

#### If the EMC filter disconnect screw is fitted (as delivered)

The protective earth shall be two conductors of the same cross-sectional area and material as the supply phases or the minimum size of the protective earthing conductor to comply with the local safety regulations for high protective earthing conductor current equipment.

Each protective earth conductor including the protective earth conductor to the motor must use a separate means of connection. Four tapped holes are provided ( $2 \times M3$  and  $2 \times M4$ ). If the cable management bracket is used, then any additional protective earth conductors can be connected to the cable management bracket.

If aluminium cables are used, then the copper cross-sectional areas should be increased by 60 %.

#### If the EMC filter disconnect screw is removed

If the protective earth conductor is part of the supply cable, the cross section of the protective earth must have minimum area equivalent to the supply phases. If individual cores are used the protective earth should have a minimum cross section area of 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (if copper) with strain relief or 4 mm<sup>2</sup> (if copper) without strain relief or have a minimum area equivalent to the supply phase conductors whichever is the greatest.

## 1.10 Fuses and circuit breakers

The A.C. supply to the drive must be installed with suitable protection against overload to provide branch circuit protection in accordance with local safety regulations, e.g. the National Electrical Code (NEC), the Canadian Electrical Code. Failure to observe this requirement will cause a risk of fire.

The integral solid-state short circuit protection of the drive does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any additional local codes.

Opening or failure of the branch circuit protective device may be an indication that a fault has occurred and to reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, the equipment and the branch circuit protective device should be examined and tested and replaced if damaged.

## 1.11 RCD



This product can cause a D.C. current in the protective earthing conductor. Where a residual current-operated protective (RCD) or monitoring (RCM) device is used for protection in case of direct or indirect contact, only an RCD or RCM of Type B is allowed on the supply side of this product.

## 1.12 Safety of the control circuits

The drive is protective class I where user protection from electric shock is achieved through a combination of insulation and a protective ground.

The control terminals and 485 Communications port are isolated from the power circuits in the drive by double/reinforced insulation which meets the requirements for PELV. The installer must ensure that the external circuits do not compromise this insulation barrier. If the control circuits are to be connected to circuits classified as Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) - for example, to a personal computer - an additional basic barrier must be included in order to maintain the SELV classification.

# 1.13 Terminal connections and torque settings

Loose power connections are a fire risk. Always ensure that terminals are tightened to the specified torques. Refer to the tables in section 4 *Electrical installation*.

## 1.14 Environmental limits

Instructions in this guide regarding transport, storage, installation and use of the equipment must be complied with, including the specified environmental limits. This includes temperature, humidity, contamination, shock and vibration. Drives must not be subjected to excessive physical force.

## 1.15 Enclosure

The Basic Drive Module (BDM) must be mounted in an enclosure which prevents access except by trained and authorized personnel. The BDM is not a fire enclosure. The BDM is designed for use in an environment classified as pollution degree 2 by IEC 60664-1. This means that the environment within the enclosure must be dry, non-conducting contamination only. Any contamination must not obstruct air flow

## 1.16 Hazardous environments

The equipment must not be installed in a hazardous environment (e.g. a potentially explosive environment) unless it is installed in an approved enclosure and the installation is certified.

## 1.17 Access to equipment

Access must be restricted to authorized personnel only owing to the risk of electric shock and the risk of unintended changes to the system behaviour.

## 1.18 Routine maintenance

Regular inspections and maintenance should be carried out to ensure the reliability if the drive is maximized. See detailed information in section 3.5 *Routine maintenance*.

## 1.19 Repairs

Users must not attempt to repair a drive if it has failed, nor carry out fault diagnosis other than through the use of the diagnostic features described in this User Guide. It must be returned to an authorized Control Techniques distributor. Users must not make any attempt at removing drive plastics to inspect the internal parts of the drive.

## 1.20 Hazardous materials

RoHS, REACH WEEE etc. details are available at www.drive-setup.com/ environment

Safety informatio	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 2 **Product information**

## 2.1 Introduction

Commander S100 is a general-purpose drive that delivers maximum machine performance of induction motors for a range of applications. The voltage and power rating of the drive should be chosen to suit the mains supply and the induction motor to be controlled.

The default setting of drive parameters have been selected for the majority of use cases but can be adjusted to optimize the drive for a specific application.

## 2.2 Marshal commissioning and diagnostic app

The Marshal app provides a rich interface for commissioning, cloning, and monitoring the drive. Marshal includes simple tools and setup wizards to configure the drive for an application and drive diagnostics.

Marshal is for use on smartphones and tablets that support NFC technology and is available from the Google Play store and the App Store. For details on compatible phones and using Marshal to commission the drive see section 5.1 *Marshal mobile app*.

#### Features

#### Commissioning

- · Power off or on commissioning (even in the box)
- · FastStart assisted commissioning. Only 4 key steps to get up and running
- · Easy to use setup tools for: motor settings, speed control, PID controller and input/output (I/O) functions
- Pre-set application configurations

#### Cloning

- · Parameters can be easily transferred from one drive to another just tap to write to as many drives as you want
- · Back-up and restore parameter files

#### Share

- Share parameter files via Outlook, OneDrive, WhatsApp etc
- · Shared parameter files are compatible with Marshal and Connect (PC Tool)
- Export parameter files to PDF format

#### Offline capabilities

- · Create new parameter files
- Open existing projects to review/change parameters

#### Diagnostics

- · Diagnostics available with power off or on
- Get support with drive alarms
- Error log & active error diagnostics
- · Compare parameter settings to the factory defaults

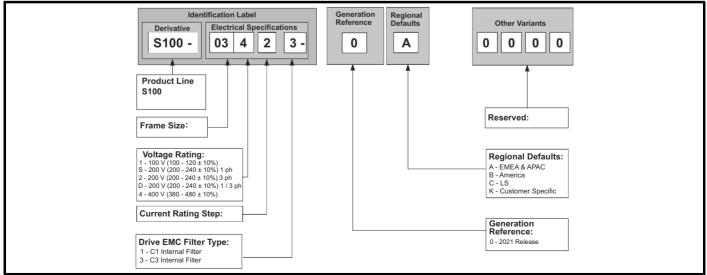
Monitoring and Security

- Quick view of parameter settings and drive status
- · Parameter access can be restricted via a Security PIN
- Quick visualisation of I/O, motor, and speed settings

## 2.3 Model number

The way in which the model numbers for the Commander S100 are formed is illustrated below:

#### Figure 2-1 Model number



Safety Product information information		Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive paran	neters C	Communications	Diagnostic	s Technical data	UL Listing Information
2.4 Rating i Figure 2-2 Drive rati	nformatio	n								
			<u>Si</u>	<u>de etche</u>	ed labe	<u>9 </u>		Made in UK		
Date	2144 890000001 00-01S13		TEM DANC S OF DEL SYMMET DANGEREUSE 5 MINUTES APRE CONVIENT A C	C III IE2-VS MAXIMUM SURRC IPERATURE 60°C (W RISK OF ELLE SEROUS VOLTAGE MA MINUTES AFTE REMO SUITABLE FOR USE I LIVERING NOT MORE IRICAL AMPERES, 24	TH DERATE) WARNING CTRIC SHOCK VEXIST FOR UNG POWER DN A CIRCUIT CAPABLE THAN 5K RMS V MAXIMUM CRTISSEMENTI UNE TENSION TÉE JUSTOLA IMENTATION USCEPTIBLES 5K AMPÉRES		Supply 240         Supply 240           1         1           1z)         50/60	hniques Ltd 25 hp Motor 0-240 3 0-300 1.40 	Newtown, Power ( Newtown, Powys, United Kingdom, SY19 38E Approvals	je jases Cy
				Ke	y to appro	vals				
		UK CA	UKCA	\	G	reat B	Britain			
		(6	CE ap	proval	E	urope				
			C Tick	approval	A	ustrali	а			
		c UL us	UL/c	UL approv	al U	SA &	Canada			
		Ô	RoHS	compliant	С	hina				
		<u>s</u>	KC Ce	ertification	К	orea				
		EHC	EurAs	ian Confo	mity E	urAsia	1			

#### 2.5 Date code format

The date code is provided in a four digit format. The first two digits indicate the year and the remaining two digits indicate the week number (within the year).

Example:

A date code of **2110** would correspond to week 10 of year 2021.

Safety information	Product Me information ins		Electrical Gettin stallation starte		Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	-------------------------------	--	--	--	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 2.6 Drive ratings

The continuous current ratings given below are for a maximum ambient temperature of 40 °C (104 °F), 1000 m altitude and 4 kHz switching frequency. Derating may be required for higher switching frequencies, at an ambient temperature > 40 °C (104 °F) and at higher altitude. For further information, refer to section 10 *Technical data*.

Table 2-1	100 V Drive ratings (100 to 120 V ±10 %)
-----------	--

Model	Supply	Maximum Continuous Output Current	Peak Current	Nominal power at 200 V	Motor power at 200 V	
	Phases	A	Α	kW	hp	
S100-01113	1	1.2	1.8	0.18	0.25	
S100-01123	1	1.4	2.1	0.25	0.33	
S100-01133	1	2.2	3.3	0.37	0.5	
S100-03113	1	3.2	4.8	0.55	0.75	
S100-03123	1	4.2	6.3	0.75	1	
S100-03133	1	6	9	1.1	1.5	

#### NOTE

The 100 V drive has a voltage doubler circuit on the input, therefore the rated output voltage is twice that of the supply and the motor used should have a rated voltage appropriate for this.

Table 2-2 200 V Drive ratings (200 to 240 V ±10 %)

Model	Supply	Maximum Continuous Output Current	Peak Current	Nominal Power at 230 V	Motor power at 230 V
	Phases	Α	Α	kW	hp
S100-01S13	1	1.4	2.1	0.18	0.25
S100-01213	3	1.4	2.1	0.18	0.25
S100-02S11	1	1.2	1.8	0.18	0.25
S100-01S23	1	1.6	2.4	0.25	0.33
S100-01223	3	1.6	2.4	0.25	0.33
S100-02S21	1	1.4	2.1	0.25	0.33
S100-01S33	1	2.4	3.6	0.37	0.5
S100-01233	3	2.4	3.6	0.37	0.5
S100-02S31	1	2.2	3.3	0.37	0.5
S100-01S43	1	3.5	5.25	0.55	0.75
S100-02S41	1	3.2	4.8	0.55	0.75
S100-01243	3	3.5	5.25	0.55	0.75
S100-01S53	1	4.6	6.9	0.75	1
S100-01253	3	4.6	6.9	0.75	1
S100-02S51	1	4.2	6.3	0.75	1
S100-01D63	1/3	6.6	9.9	1.1	1.5
S100-02S61	1	6	9	1.1	1.5
S100-01D73	1/3	7.5	11.25	1.5	2
S100-02S71	1	6.8	10.2	1.5	2
S100-03D13	1/3	10.6	15.9	2.2	3

Safety         Product         Mechanical         Electrical         Getting         F           information         installation         installation         installation         started	Drive parameters Communica	tions Diagnostics Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	----------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------------

#### Table 2-3 400 V Drive ratings (380 to 480 V ±10 %)

Model	Supply	Maximum Continuous Output Current	Peak Current	Nominal Power at 400 V	Motor power at 460 V hp	
	Phases	A	Α	kW		
S100-02413	3	1.2	1.8	0.37	0.5	
S100-02423	3	1.7	2.55	0.55	0.75	
S100-02433	3	2.2	3.3	0.75	1	
S100-02443	3	3.2	4.8	1.1	1.5	
S100-02453	3	3.7	5.55	1.5	2	
S100-02463	3	5.3	7.95	2.2	3	
S100-03413	3	7.2	10.8	3	3	
S100-03423	3	8.8	13.2	4	5	

## 2.6.1 Drive overload limits

## Typical short-term overload limits

The drive is rated to supply 150 % output current as an overload, such as when the motor is accelerating. During overload conditions, the internal drive components get hot which limits the potential time the overload can be sustained.

Typical values are shown in the table below:

Starting Condition	From Cold (No previous output current)	From Hot (Operating at 100 % output current)
Drive Output Current	150 % for 60 s	150 % for 8 s



The thermal protection may, in some cases, allow the drive to exceed these ratings. It is not recommended to run beyond the rating of the drives as that will reduce the lifetime of the product and potentially void the warranty.

## 2.7 Motor sizing

The motor rated current generally should not exceed the maximum continuous output current of the drive as listed in Table 2-1 to Table 2-3.

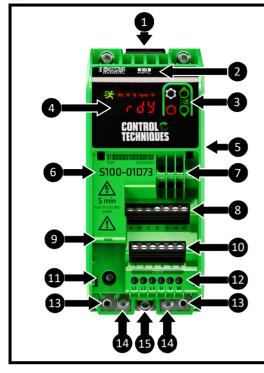
The maximum output voltage of the drive is not able to exceed the input voltage, except for 100 V drive which use a voltage doubler to give 200 V output. The rated voltage of the motor should be similar to the output voltage of the drive. Motors can often be configured for different voltage ranges e.g. (star wye) or delta configuration of the windings. Ensure the configuration matches the drive and supply voltages.

The drive will initiate an error if the drive output current exceeds the over-current threshold, which could occur in the event of a short circuit of the motor output cables. The over-current threshold is the maximum current the drive can measure.

Safety information inf			Electrical Installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---------------------------	--	--	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 2.8 Drive features

Figure 2-3 Features of the drive



#### Key

- 1. DIN Rail Release
- 2. NFC Reader Location
- 3. Keypad
- 4. Display
- 5. Rating information (side of drive)\*
- 6. Model number
- 7. Relay connections
- 8. Digital IO Connections
- 9. 485 communication Port
- 10. Analog I/O connections
- 11. EMC filter disconnect Screw \*\*
- 12. A.C. supply and motor connections
- 13. Cable management bracket attachment points / alternative ground connections (2 x size M3 screws not provided)
- 14. Ground (protective earth) connections (2 x M4 screws provided) 15. EMC backplate screw
- \*Always check the drive voltage rating is suitable for the installation \*\*Read information in section 4 *Electrical installation* before removal.

## 2.8.1 Items supplied with the drive

 Table 2-4
 Items supplied with the drive

Description	Further Details
2 x 8 mm M4 (Phillips/Slotted)	These screws should be used to attach the ground cable as covered in section 4.1.3 Ground connections.

Name		Control Techniques Part Number	Further Details			
Remote IP 66 Keypad	Run 9383345	82500000000001	Remote LED keypad rated at IP66.			
Cable Management Bracket		3470-0207	Bracket that can be used to ground cable screens and allow for improved cab management. Supplied with two 6 mm M3 (Phillips/Slotted) screws for installation.			
CT Comms Cable		4500-0096	Connects to the drive 485 port to allow communication to the PC. This is required for use with software such as Connect and CT Scope.			
HMI		ESMART04-MCH040 ESMART07M-MCH070	Programmable display connected over MODBUS RTU.			
Fibre Filter	B	3880-0008	Fibre filter to cover the fan intake and protect the drive against airborne fibres that can reduce the efficiency of the drive heatsink. This does not remove the need of additional filters on enclosure vents if the enclosure is in an environment where there are likely to be contaminants in the air.			

#### Table 2-5 Accessories

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 3 Mechanical installation

This chapter describes how the drive is intended to be installed in an enclosure. Key features of this chapter include:

- Planning the installation
- Enclosure sizing and layout
- Drive dimensions
- Routine maintenance

#### NOTE

During installation it is recommended that the vents on the drive are covered to prevent debris (e.g. wire off-cuts) from entering the drive.

## 3.1 Planning the installation

The following considerations outlined in this section must be made when planning the installation.

#### 3.1.1 Access

Access must be restricted to authorized personnel only. Safety regulations which apply at the place of use must be complied with.

#### 3.1.2 Environmental protection

The drive must be protected from:

- Moisture, including dripping water, spraying water and condensation. An anti-condensation heater may be required, which must be switched off when the drive is running
- Contamination with electrically conductive material
- · Contamination with any form of dust which may restrict the fan, or impair airflow over internal components
- Temperature beyond the specified operating and storage ranges
- Corrosive gasses
- Excessive vibration

#### 3.1.3 Hazardous areas

The drive must not be located in a classified hazardous area unless it is installed in an approved enclosure and the installation is certified.

#### 3.1.4 Cooling

The heat produced by the drive must be removed without its specified operating temperature being exceeded. Note that a sealed enclosure gives substantially reduced cooling compared with a ventilated one, and may need to be larger and/or use internal air circulating fans.

For further information, refer to section 3.3.1 Enclosure sizing.

#### 3.1.5 Fire protection

The drive enclosure is not classified as a fire enclosure. A separate fire enclosure must be provided.

For installation in the USA, a NEMA 12 enclosure is suitable.

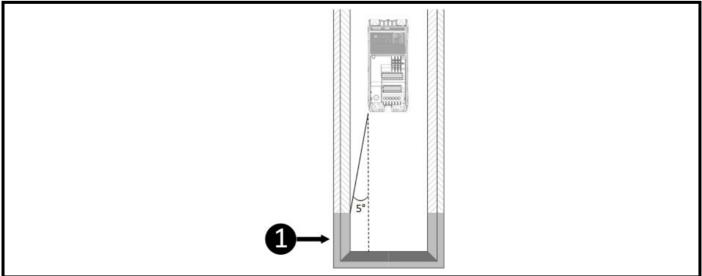
For installation outside the USA, the following (based on IEC 62109-1, standard for PV inverters) is recommended:

Enclosure can be metal and/or polymeric. Polymer enclosures must meet at least UL 94 class 5VB at the point of minimum thickness.

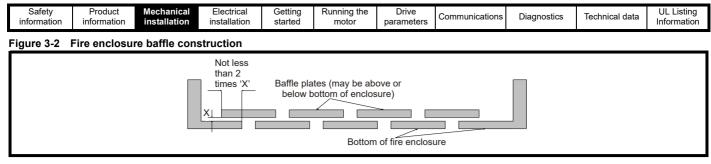
Air filter assemblies to be at least class V-2.

Unless mounting in an enclosed electrical operating area (restricted access) with concrete floor, the area outlined in Figure 3-1 (the bottom and sides of the enclosure within 5° marked (1)) must be designed to prevent escape of burning material - either by having no openings or by having a baffle construction.

#### Figure 3-1 Fire enclosure bottom layout



Openings for cables etc. must be sealed with materials meeting the 5VB requirement, or else have a baffle above. See Figure 3-2 for acceptable baffle construction. The distance below the drive where this applies to the enclosure wall = Distance from the cabinet wall to the drive  $\div$  0.0875.



## 3.2 Drive dimensions and mounting

Figure 3-3 below shows the overall dimensions of the drive. The mounting location marked **1** is only found on S100-03 drive.

## Figure 3-3 Overall dimensions

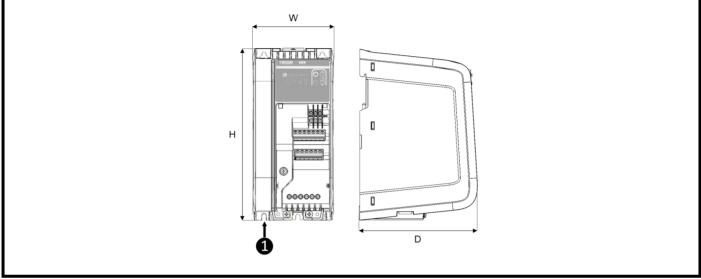


Table 3-1 Overall dimensions

Model Number	Н		v	v	[	)	Weight	
Model Number	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	kg	lb
S100-01	156	6.14	68	2.70	130	5.12	0.7	1.54
S100-02	192	7.56	68	2.70	132	5.20	0.8	1.76
S100-03	192	7.56	90	3.54	132	5.20	1	2.2

Safety         Product         Mechanical information         Electrical installation         Getting started         Running motor	Drive parameters Communications Diagnostics Technical data UL Listing Information
---	---

#### 3.2.1 **DIN rail mounting**

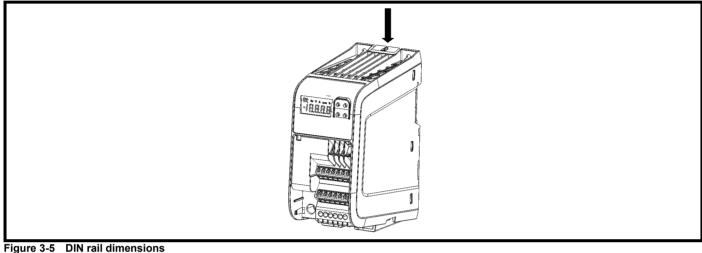
The DIN rail mounting mechanism has been designed so no tools are required to install and remove the drive from a DIN rail. To install the drive on the DIN rail:

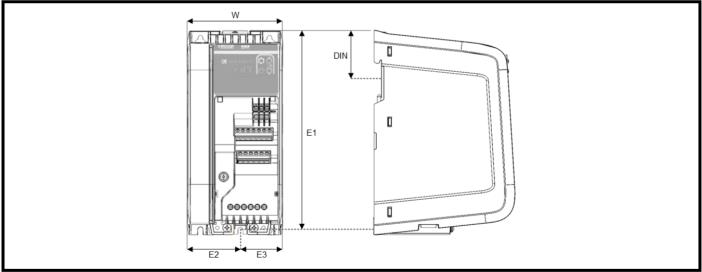
- 1. Press the DIN rail release
- 2. Position the top mounting lugs correctly on the DIN rail
- Ensure drive is secure before releasing the DIN rail clip 3.
- Install DIN rail end stops either side of the drive to prevent lateral movement 4.

The DIN rail (TS35) used should be 7.5 mm (0.3 in) to conform to ISO/EN 60715. Dimensions from the top of the drive to the DIN rail center can be found in Table 3-2.

No additional screws are required to support the drive when it is installed on a DIN rail. However, if the drive is to be installed on a residential supply or near sensitive equipment it may be required that the EMC backplate screw (bottom-central) be installed to ensure direct-metal contact between the drive and cabinet. See section section 4.7 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).

#### Figure 3-4 DIN rail release location





#### Table 3-2 DIN rail dimensions

Model Number	DI	N	E	1	v	V	E	2	E	3	Mounti Dian	ng Hole neter
	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
S100-01	46	1.81	152	5.99	68	2.70	34	1.34	34	1.34	4.8	0.19
S100-02	46	1.81	187	7.36	68	2.70	34	1.34	34	1.34	4.8	0.19
S100-03	46	1.81	187	7.36	90	3.54	50	2.17	40	1.77	4.8	0.19

#### NOTE

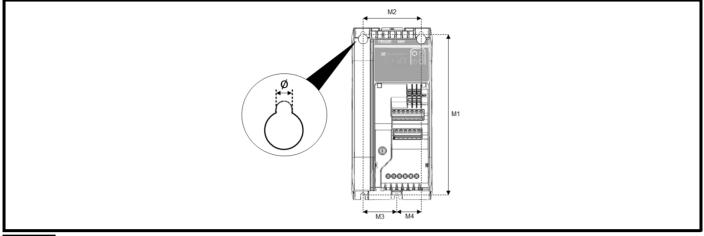
The EMC backplate screw is located slightly off centre on the frame size 3 drive (S100-03).

Safety Product Mechanical Electrical Getting F information installation installation started	Running the Drive parameters C	Communications Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	--------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 3.2.2 Mounting on a backplate

The following drawings show the dimensions of the drive and mounting holes to allow a backplate to be prepared. A drill template for wall mounting is included on the drive packaging for quick installation.

#### Figure 3-6 Mounting dimensions



#### NOTE

Fourth mounting hole in the bottom left corner is only found on S100-03 drive.

#### Table 3-3 Mounting dimensions and torque settings

Model Number	М	1	М	2	М	3	N	14	Q	ð	Torque	setting
	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	Nm	lb in
S100-01	145	5.71	45	1.77	22	0.89	22	0.89	4.8	0.19	1.5	13.28
S100-02	180	7.11	45	1.77	22	0.89	22	0.89	4.8	0.19	1.5	13.28
S100-03	180	7.11	65	2.56	37	1.48	27	1.06	4.8	0.19	1.5	13.28

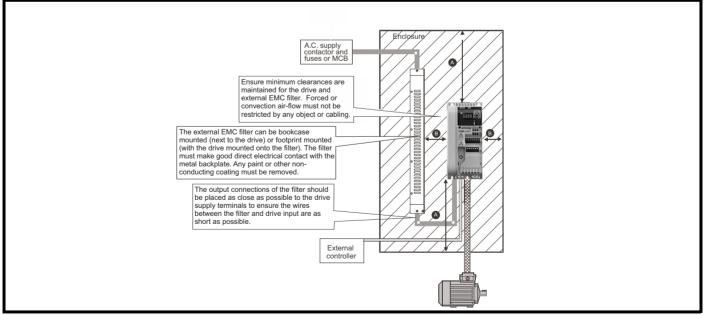
## 3.3 Enclosure dimensions

Please observe the clearances in Figure 3-7 taking into account any appropriate notes for other devices / auxiliary equipment when planning the installation.

#### NOTE

Cables should be routed carefully to ensure that the airflow in and out of the product is not impeded.

#### Figure 3-7 Enclosure layout



#### Table 3-4 Drive clearances

Drive Clearances	S100-01x13, S100-01x23	All other drives					
A	100 mm (3.94 in) 45 mm (1.77 in)						
В	0 mm (0 in)						

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 3.3.1 Enclosure sizing

Correctly sizing an enclosure for the drive is an important aspect of the installation process and if over-looked can cause the enclosure temperature to rise excessively making the drive less efficient. The calculations for sizing an enclosure are based on the total heat dissipation of the equipment inside the enclosure which can be calculated as follows:

- 1. Add the dissipation figures from section 10.2 Power dissipation for each drive that is to be installed in the enclosure.
- 2. Calculate the total heat dissipation (in Watts) of any other equipment (such as EMC filters) to be installed in the enclosure.
- 3. Add the heat dissipation figures obtained above. This gives a figure in Watts for the total heat that will be dissipated inside the enclosure.

Follow the equations below to calculate the minimum required unobstructed surface area and the minimum air-flow required. Select the enclosure (cabinet) and enclosure fan based on the values produced.

#### 3.3.1.1 Calculating the size of a sealed enclosure

The enclosure transfers internally generated heat into the surrounding air by natural convection (or external forced air flow); the greater the surface area of the enclosure walls, the better is the dissipation capability. Only the surfaces of the enclosure that are unobstructed (not in contact with a wall or floor) can dissipate heat.

Calculate the minimum required unobstructed surface area  $\mathbf{A}_{e}$  for the enclosure from:

$$A_{e} = \frac{P}{k(T_{int} - T_{ext})}$$

Where:

 $A_e$  = Unobstructed surface area in m<sup>2</sup> (1 m<sup>2</sup> = 10.9 ft<sup>2</sup>)

P = Power in Watts dissipated by *all* heat sources in the enclosure

 $\mathbf{k}$  = Heat transmission coefficient of the enclosure material in W/m<sup>2</sup>/°C

#### Typical values of heat transmission:

- Polypropylene PP: 0.1 0.22
- Stainless steel: 16 24
- Aluminium: 205 250

Tint = Maximum permissible temperature in °C inside the enclosure

Text = Maximum expected temperature in °C outside the enclosure

#### 3.3.1.2 Calculating the air-flow in a ventilated enclosure

The dimensions of the enclosure are required only for accommodating the equipment. The equipment is cooled by the forced air flow. Calculate the minimum required volume of ventilating air from:

$$V = \frac{3kP}{T_{int} - T_{ext}}$$

Where:

 $V = Air-flow in m^3 per hour (1 m^3/hr = 0.59 ft^3/min)$ 

P = Power in Watts dissipated by all heat sources in the enclosure

Tint = Maximum permissible temperature in °C inside the enclosure

Text = Maximum expected temperature in °C outside the enclosure

$$\mathbf{k} = \text{Ratio of } \frac{\mathbf{P_0}}{\mathbf{P_l}}$$

Where:

- **P0** is the air pressure at sea level
- **PI** is the air pressure at the installation

Typically, a factor of 1.2 to 1.3 can be used. This will allow for any pressure drops in dirty air-filters.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 3.3.1.3 Enclosure design and drive ambient temperature

Drive derating is required for operation in high ambient temperatures.

Totally enclosing the drive in either a sealed cabinet (no airflow) or in a well-ventilated cabinet makes a significant difference on drive cooling.

The chosen method affects the ambient temperature value (T<sub>rate</sub>) which should be used for any necessary derating to ensure sufficient cooling for the whole of the drive.

The ambient temperature for the four different combinations is defined below:

- 1. Totally enclosed with no air flow (<2 m/s) over the drive  $T_{rate} = T_{int} + 5 \degree C$
- 2. Totally enclosed with air flow (>2 m/s) over the drive  $T_{rate} = T_{int}$

Where:

T<sub>int</sub> = Temperature inside the cabinet

T<sub>rate</sub> = Temperature used to select current rating from tables in section 10 Technical data.

## 3.4 Drive fan operation

S100-01x13 and S100-01x23 drive are cooled by natural convection. All other drives are ventilated by an internally controlled fan that will turn on when required to keep the drive cool.

Ensure the minimum clearances around the drive are maintained to allow air to flow freely.

## 3.5 Routine maintenance

Regular checks of the following should be carried out to ensure the drive reliability is maximized:

#### Table 3-5 Routine maintenance

	Environment
Ambient temperature	Ensure the enclosure temperature remains at or below maximum specified.
Dust	Ensure the drive remains dust free. The lifetime of the fan is reduced in dusty environments. If the fibre filter accessory is used, ensure it remains clear and free of dust.
Moisture	Ensure the drive enclosure shows no signs of condensation. If moisture is discovered, an anti-condensation heater may be required which must be switched off when the drive is running to prevent excess heating.
	Enclosure
Enclosure particle filters	Ensure filters are not blocked and that air is free to flow in and out of the enclosure.
	Electrical
Screw connections	Ensure all screw terminals remain tight
Crimp terminals	Ensure all crimp terminals remain tight – check for any discoloration which could indicate overheating
Cables	Check all cables for signs of damage
Ground connections	Must be inspected and tested at appropriate intervals

	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 4 Electrical installation

This chapter covers information relevant to the electrical installation of the product. This includes but is not limited to:

- Supply, motor and ground connections
- Torque settings
- Cable sizes
- Fuse & MCB selection
- Supply requirements and optional line reactor selection
- Ground leakage, touch currents and RCDs
- Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)
- Control connections



Before proceeding ensure all of the warnings in section 1 Safety information. have been read and are understood.

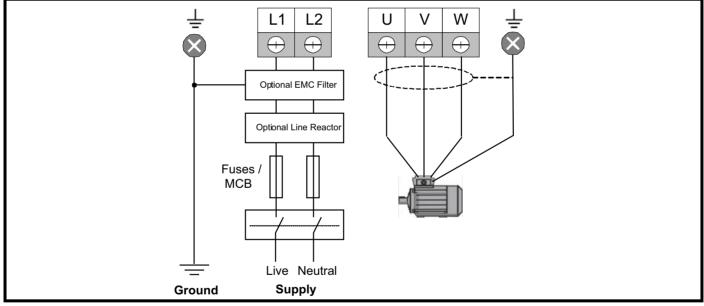


Power Terminals (S100 -034xx): 5 mm (3/16 in) flat-blade screwdriver. Power Terminals (all other models): 3 mm (1/8 in) flat-blade screwdriver. Control Terminals (all models): 3 mm (1/8 in) flat-blade screwdriver.

## 4.1 Power connections

#### 4.1.1 Single phase supply connections

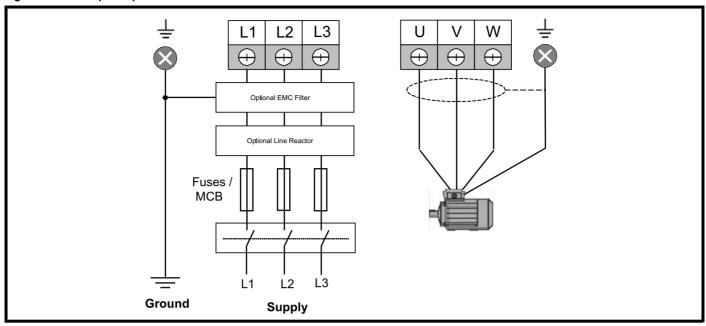
Figure 4-1 Single phase power connections



For dual-rated drives (S100-xxDxx), single phase connections should be made to L1 and L2.

SafetyProductMechanicalElectricalGettingRunning theDriveCommunicationsDiagnosticsTechnicalinformationinstallationinstallationstartedmotorparametersCommunicationsDiagnosticsTechnical	data UL Listing Information
---	--------------------------------

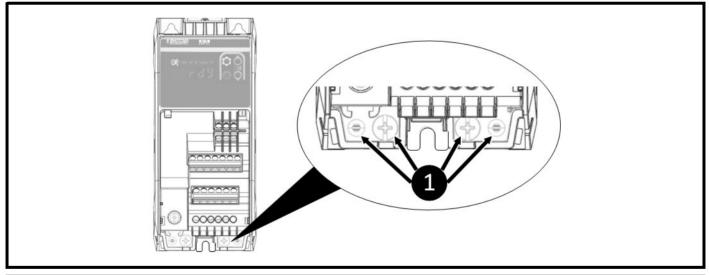
#### 4.1.2 Three phase supply connections Figure 4-2 Three phase power connections



## 4.1.3 Ground connections

The supply and motor ground connections are made using the ground busbar located at the bottom of the drive as shown in Figure 4-3. The drive must be connected to the system ground of the A.C. supply. The ground wiring must conform to local regulations and codes of practice.

#### Figure 4-3 Ground connections (Size 1 shown)



The ground loop impedance must conform to the requirements of local safety regulations. The drive must be grounded by a connection capable of carrying the prospective fault current until the protective device (fuse, MCB) disconnects the A.C. supply. The ground connections must be inspected and tested at appropriate intervals.

## 4.1.4 Protective ground cable ratings

#### Minimum ground conductor size

Two copper conductors of the same cross-sectional area as the input phase conductor.

If the drive is connected via a plug/socket conforming to IEC60309 then a single protective earthing conductor of at least 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> as part of a multiconductor cable with adequate strain relief is permitted.

Safety Production Information	Mechanical n installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-------------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 4.2 Terminal torque settings

To avoid a fire hazard and maintain validity of the UL listing, adhere to the specified tightening torques for all terminals. **Table 4-1** Drive power terminal torque settings

	Drive Voltage Rating	100 V	200 V	400 V
Decomposited	Power Connections	0.5 Nm (4.4 lb in)		0.6 Nm (5.3 lb in)
Recommended Torque Setting	Ground Connections	1.5 Nm (13.3 lb in)		
	Control Connections (Including Relay)		0.4 Nm (3.5 lb in)	

## 4.3 Cable selection

IEC cable sizes assume copper conductor, PVC insulation, installation method B2 and ambient temperature of 40 °C (104 °F). For UL, cables must be rated for 60 °C (140 °F) operation and copper only. Cables must be provided with mechanical protection against damage and be rated for a voltage in excess of the maximum supply voltage.



The nominal cable sizes below are for guidance only. The mounting and grouping of cables will affect their current-carrying capacity, in some cases smaller cables may be acceptable but in other cases a larger cable is required to avoid excessive temperature or voltage drop. Refer to local wiring regulations for the correct size of cables.

#### Table 4-2 Cable ratings (100 V Drive)

			Cables IEC60364-5-52 mm <sup>2</sup>				UL61800-5-1 AWG					
Model Number	Supply Phases	Su	oply	Mo	otor	Su	oply	Mo	otor			
		Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum			
S100-01113	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12			
S100-01123	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12			
S100-01133	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	22	12	22	12			
S100-03113	1	2.5	6	1.5	2.5	20	8	20	12			
S100-03123	1	2.5	6	1.5	2.5	18	8	18	12			
S100-03133	1	6††	6	1.5	2.5	16	8	16	12			

#### Table 4-3 Cable ratings (200 V Drive)

				60364-5-52 m²			UL6180 AW		
Model Number	Supply Phases	Supply		Motor		Su	oply	-	otor
		Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
S100-01S13	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-01213	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-02S11	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-01S23	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-01223	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-02S21	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	24	12	24	12
S100-01S33	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	22	12	22	12
S100-01233	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	22	12	22	12
S100-02S31	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	22	12	22	12
S100-01S43	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	20	12	20	12
S100-01243	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	20	12	20	12
S100-02S41	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	20	12	20	12
S100-01S53	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	18	12	18	12
S100-01253	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	18	12	18	12
S100-02S51	1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	18	12	18	12
S100-01D63	1	2.5†	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	16	12
5100-01065	3	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	16	12
S100-02S61	1	2.5†	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	16	12
S100 01D72	1	2.5†	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	14	12
S100-01D73	3	2.5†	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	14	12
S100-02S71	1	2.5†	2.5	1.5	2.5	16	12	14	12
S100 03D13	1	4	6	1.5	2.5	14	8	14	12
S100-03D13	3	4	6	1.5	2.5	14	8	14	12

#### NOTE

Cables marked † need to be rated for 90 °C and 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> in order to terminate with a ferrule. Cables marked †† need to be rated for 90 °C and 4 mm<sup>2</sup> in order to terminate with a ferrule.

Safety Product Mechanical Elect information information installation install	- 3 3	Drive parameters Communications	Diagnostics Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	-------	---------------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------------

#### Table 4-4 Cable ratings (400 V Drive)

	Supply	Cables IEC60364-5-52				UL61800-5-1 AWG				
Model Number	phases	Su	oply	Мо	otor	Su	oply	Мо	otor	
		Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum	
S100-02413	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	24	10	24	10	
S100-02423	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	22	10	22	10	
S100-02433	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	22	10	22	10	
S100-02443	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	20	10	20	10	
S100-02453	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	20	10	20	10	
S100-02463	3	1.5	4	1.5	4	18	10	18	10	
S100-03413	3	2.5	4	1.5	4	16	10	16	10	
S100-03423	3	2.5	4	1.5	4	14	10	14	10	

#### NOTE

The nominal motor cable sizes assume that the motor maximum current matches that of the drive. Where a motor of reduced rating is used the cable rating may be chosen to match that of the motor. To ensure that the motor and cable are protected against overload, the drive must be programmed with the correct motor rated current. A fuse or other protection must be included in all live connections to the A.C. supply.

	Table 4	4-5	Terminal	maximum	cable size
--	---------	-----	----------	---------	------------

Driv	Drive Voltage Rating		100 V, 200 V			
Dr	Drive Frame Size		S100-03	All Frame Sizes		
	Supply Terminals		6 mm <sup>2</sup> (8 AWG)	4 mm <sup>2</sup> (10 AWG)		
Maximum Cable	Motor Output Terminals	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (12 AWG)	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (12 AWG)	4 mm² (10 AWG)		
Size	Ground Connections*		6 mm <sup>2</sup> (8 AWG)			
	Control Terminals (Including Relay)	1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (16 AWG)				

\*This is per connection, so with two ground connections the maximum total cable size is 12 mm<sup>2</sup>.

#### 4.3.1 Cable lengths

Since capacitance in the motor cable causes loading on the output of the drive, ensure the cable length does not exceed **50** m. For motor lengths to comply to a particular EMC level, such as C1, refer to the cable lengths given in section 10.4 *Emission compliance*.

#### 4.3.2 High capacitance / reduced diameter motor cables

The maximum cable length of 50 m must be reduced to 25 m if high capacitance or reduced diameter motor cables are used. Most cables have an insulating jacket between the cores and the armor or shield; these cables have a low capacitance and are recommended. (Figure 4-4 shows how to identify the two types).

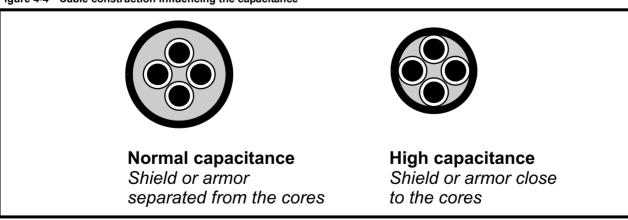


Figure 4-4 Cable construction influencing the capacitance

The maximum motor cable lengths specified in section 4.3.1 *Cable lengths*. are for cables that are shielded and contain four cores. Typical capacitance for this type of cable is 130 pF/m (i.e. from one core to all others and the shield connected together).

Safety Product information information	Mechanical Electrical installation	Getting F started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	------------------------------------	----------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 4.4 Fuse and MCB selection

The fuses and MCBs recommended below are maximum values to protect the recommended cables and prevent noise errors during normal operation. If smaller cables are used, smaller protection devices may be required.

The voltage rating of fuses and MCBs must be greater than or equal to the highest supply voltage of the system.

#### Table 4-6 Fuse and MCB selection

			_		Max supply	IEC		UL*	
Model Number	Rated Current	Rated	Power	Supply Phases	Current	Fuses Class gG	MCB Type C	Fuses Class CC, J or T	MCB Type C
	Α	kW	hp		Α	A		A	
			100 V	Drive (100 t	o 120 V ±10 %)				
S100-01113	1.2	0.18	0.25	1	7.2	10	10	10	15
S100-01123	1.4	0.25	0.33	1	8.5	10	10	15	15
S100-01133	2.2	0.37	0.5	1	10.4	12	12	15	15
S100-03113	3.2	0.55	0.75	1	14.8	16	16	20	25
S100-03123	4.2	0.75	1	1	20.0	25	25	30	25
S100-03133	6	1.1	1.5	1	28.5	32	32	40	40
			200 V	Drive (200	to 240 V ±10 %)				
S100-01S13	1.4	0.18	0.25	1	3.3	6	6	6	15
S100-01213	1.4	0.18	0.25	3	2.0	4	6	6	15
S100-02S11	1.2	0.18	0.25	1	3.3	6	6	6	15
S100-01S23	1.6	0.25	0.33	1	3.8	6	6	6	15
S100-01223	1.6	0.25	0.33	3	2.3	4	6	6	15
S100-02S21	1.4	0.25	0.33	1	3.8	6	6	6	15
S100-01S33	2.4	0.37	0.5	1	4.7	6	6	6	15
S100-01233	2.4	0.37	0.5	3	2.8	4	6	6	15
S100-02S31	2.2	0.37	0.5	1	4.7	6	6	6	15
S100-01S43	3.5	0.55	0.75	1	8.0	10	10	10	15
S100-01243	3.5	0.55	0.75	3	4.7	6	6	6	15
S100-02S41	3.2	0.55	0.75	1	8.0	10	10	10	15
S100-01S53	4.6	0.75	1	1	9.5	12	12	15	15
S100-01253	4.6	0.75	1	3	5.7	8	8	10	15
S100-02S51	4.2	0.75	1	1	9.5	12	12	15	15
S100-01D63	6.6	1.1	1.5	1	15.3	16	20	20	20
	0.0	1.1	1.0	3	12.2	16	16	15	15
S100-02S61	6	1.1	1.5	1	15.3	16	20	20	20
S100-01D73	7.5	1.5	2	1	18.4	20	25	25	20
	_	-		3	14.3	16	16	20	20
S100-02S71	6.8	1.5	2	1	18.4	20	25	25	20
S100-03D13	10.6	2.2	3	1	26.1	32	32	35	30
0100 00010	10.0			3	19.7	25	25	25	25
			400 V		to 480 V ±10 %)				
S100-02413	1.2	0.37	0.5	3	1.9	4	6	6	15
S100-02423	1.7	0.55	0.75	3	2.5	4	6	6	15
S100-02433	2.2	0.75	1	3	3.0	4	6	6	15
S100-02443	3.2	1.1	1.5	3	4.5	6	6	6	15
S100-02453	3.7	1.5	2	3	5.6	8	8	10	15
S100-02463	5.3	2.2	3	3	8.2	10	16	15	15
S100-03413	7.2	3	3	3	13.2	16	16	20	15
S100-03423	8.8	4	5	3	16.0	20	20	25	20

\* For UL installations, the circuit breaker must be listed under category control number DIVQ / DIVQ7, rated 600 Vac with a short circuit rating > 5 kA. In other installations, circuit breakers compliant with EN IEC 60947-2 are recommended, with > 5 kA short circuit breaking capacity.

When protected by fuses or circuit breakers with maximum ratings as specified in Table 4-6, this product is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 480 V maximum (up to the rated voltage of the drive module).

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 4.5 Supply requirements

Voltage:

100 V drive: 100 V to 120 V ±10 %

200 V drive: 200 V to 240 V ±10 % 400 V drive: 380 V to 480 V ±10 %

Maximum supply imbalance: 2 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 3 % voltage imbalance between phases). Frequency range: 45 to 66 Hz

For UL compliance only, the maximum supply symmetrical fault current must be limited to 5 kA.

#### 451 Supply types

All drives are suitable for use on any supply type i.e TN-S, TN-C-S, TT and IT except 480 V grounded delta.

Drives are suitable for use on supplies of overvoltage category III and lower, according to IEC/EN/KN/UL 61800-5-1. This means they may be connected permanently to the supply at its origin in a building, but for outdoor installation additional over-voltage suppression (transient voltage surge

suppression) must be provided to reduce category IV to category III.



#### Operation with IT (ungrounded) supplies:

Special attention is required when using internal or external EMC filters with ungrounded supplies, because in the event of a ground (earth) fault in the motor, the drive may not produce an error and the filter could be over-stressed. In this case, either the filter must not be used i.e. removed, or additional independent motor ground fault protection must be provided. For instructions on removal, refer to Figure 4-13 Disconnecting the internal EMC filter. For details of ground fault protection contact the supplier of the drive.

A ground fault in the supply has no effect on the drive. If the motor must continue to run with a ground fault in its own circuit then an input isolating transformer must be provided and if an EMC filter is required it must be located in the primary circuit. Unusual hazards can occur on ungrounded supplies with more than one source, for example on ships. Contact the supplier of the drive for more information.

#### 4.5.2 Supplies requiring line reactors

Supply line reactors reduce the risk of damage to the drive resulting from poor phase balance or severe disturbances on the supply network.

Severe disturbances may be caused by the following factors, for example:

- Power factor correction equipment connected close to the drive.
- Large D.C. drives having no, or inadequate line reactors connected to the supply.
- Across the line (DOL) started motor(s) connected to the supply such that when any of these motors are started, the voltage dip exceeds 20 %.

Such disturbances may cause excessive peak currents to flow in the input power circuit of the drive. This may cause nuisance errors, or in extreme cases, failure of the drive.

#### 4.5.3 Line reactor selection

If required, each drive must have its own reactor(s). Three individual reactors or a single three phase reactor should be used.

#### Reactor current ratings

The current rating of the line reactors should be as follows:

Continuous current rating:

Not less than the continuous input current rating of the drive

Repetitive peak current rating:

Not less than twice the continuous input current rating of the drive

For all drive ratings, 2 % line reactors permit drives to be used with a supply unbalance of up to 3.5 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 5 % voltage imbalance between phases). Higher values may be used if necessary but may result in a loss of drive output (reduced torque at high speed) because of the voltage drop.

Table 4-7 Line reactor rating for	100	V drives
-----------------------------------	-----	----------

Model Number	Power rating	Power rating	Supply phases	Continuous supply current	Minimum line reactor inductance	Control Techniques part	
	kW	hp		A	mH	no.	
S100-01113	0.18	0.25	1	7.20	0.79	4401-0143	
S100-01123	0.25	0.33	1	8.50	0.79	4401-0143	
S100-01133	0.37	0.5	1	10.40	0.79	4401-0143	
S100-03113	0.55	0.75	1	14.80	0.48	4401-0144	
S100-03123	0.75	1	1	20	0.48	4401-0144	
S100-03133	1.1	1.5	1	28.5	0.48	4401-0226	

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### Table 4-8 Line reactor ratings for 200 V drives

Model Number	Power rating	Power rating	Supply phases	Continuous supply current	Minimum line reactor inductance	Control Techniques part
	kW	hp	7	Α	mH	no.
S100-01S13	0.18	0.25	1	3.30	1.96	4401-0224
S100-01213	0.18	0.25	3	2	1.96	4401-0224
S100-02S11	0.18	0.25	1	3.30	1.96	4401-0224
S100-01S23	0.25	0.33	1	3.80	1.96	4401-0224
S100-01223	0.25	0.33	3	2.30	1.96	4401-0224
S100-02S21	0.25	0.33	1	3.80	1.96	4401-0224
S100-01S33	0.37	0.5	1	4.70	1.12	4401-0225
S100-01233	0.37	0.5	3	2.80	1.96	4401-0224
S100-02S31	0.37	0.5	1	4.70	1.12	4401-0225
S100-01S43	0.55	0.75	1	8	0.79	4401-0143
S100-01243	0.55	0.75	3	4.70	1.12	4401-0225
S100-02S41	0.55	0.75	1	8	0.79	4401-0143
S100-01S53	0.75	1	1	9.50	0.79	4401-0143
S100-01253	0.75	1	3	5.70	1.12	4401-0225
S100-02S51	0.75	1	1	9.50	0.79	4401-0143
S100-01D63	1.1	1.5	1/3	15.30	0.48	4401-0144
S100-02S61	1.1	1.5	1	15.30	0.48	4401-0144
S100-01D73	1.5	2	1/3	18.40	0.48	4401-0144
S100-02S71	1.5	2	1	18.40	0.48	4401-0144
S100-03D13	2.2	3	1/3	26.10	0.32	4401-0145

#### Table 4-9 Line reactor rating for 400 V drives

Model Number	Power rating	Power rating	Supply phases	Continuous supply current	Minimum line reactor inductance	Control Techniques part	
	kW	hp		Α	mH	no.	
S100-02413	0.37	0.5	3	1.90	2.94	4401-0148	
S100-02423	0.55	0.75	3	2.50	2.94	4401-0148	
S100-02433	0.75	1	3	3	2.94	4401-0148	
S100-02443	1.1	1.5	3	4.50	2.94	4401-0148	
S100-02453	1.5	2	3	5.60	2.94	4401-0148	
S100-02463	2.2	3	3	8.20	1.62	4401-0149	
S100-03413	3	3	3	13.20	1.05	4401-0151	
S100-03423	4	5	3	16	0.79	4401-0152	

If the drive is installed on a system that differs from the values shown, calculate the required inductance using the equation below. To calculate the inductance required (at Y %), use the following equation:

$$L=\frac{Y}{100} \times \frac{V}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1}{2\pi fl}$$

Where:

L = Inductance (H)

V = Line to Line Voltage (V)

f = Supply Frequency (Hz)

I = Drive Rated Input Current (A)

4.5.4 Main A.C. supply contactor

The recommended A.C. supply contactor type is AC1.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 4.5.5 Motor protection

The drive output (U, V, W) has fast-acting electronic short-circuit protection which limits the fault current to a maximum of 2.5 times the rated output current and interrupts the current in approximately 5 µs. No additional short-circuit protection devices are required. The drive provides overload protection for the motor and its cable. For this to be effective. *Motor Rated Current* (P0.06) must be set to suit the motor.



Motor Rated Current (P0.06) must be set correctly to avoid a risk of fire in the event of motor overload.

#### 4.5.6 Motor winding voltage

The output voltage from a variable frequency drive can adversely affect the inter-turn insulation in the motor. This is because of the high rate of change of voltage, in conjunction with the impedance of the motor cable and the distributed nature of the motor winding.

Special precautions are recommended if the A.C. supply voltage exceeds 500 V when a motor cable length exceeding 10 m is used. If these conditions apply it is recommended that an inverter-rated motor be used taking into account the voltage rating of the inverter.

If it is not practical to use an inverter-rated motor, an output choke (inductor) should be used. The recommended type is a simple iron-cored component with a reactance of about 2 %. The exact value is not critical. This operates in conjunction with the capacitance of the motor cable to increase the rise-time of the motor terminal voltage and prevent excessive electrical stress

#### NOTE

Inverter-rated or inverter duty motors have a reinforced insulation system designed for the fast-rising pulsed output voltage (PWM) generated by variable frequency drives.

#### 4.5.7 $\downarrow / \Delta$ motor operation

The voltage rating for  $\lambda$  and  $\Delta$  connections of the motor should always be checked before attempting to run the motor.

The default setting of the motor rated voltage parameter is the same as the drive rated voltage, i.e.

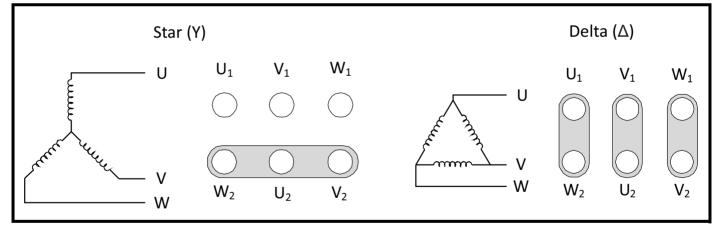
400 V drive 400 V rated voltage

200 V drive 230 V rated voltage

A typical 3 phase motor would be connected in  $\lambda$  for 400 V operation or  $\Delta$  for 230 V operation, however, variations on this are common e.g.  $\lambda$  690 V,  $\Delta$  400 V.

Incorrect connection of the windings will lead to a very poor output torque or motor saturation and overheating.

#### Figure 4-5 Typical $\downarrow I \Delta$ connections in a motor



#### 4.5.8 Output contactor

A contactor is sometimes required to be installed between the drive and motor for safety purposes. The recommended motor contactor is the AC3 type.



If the cable between the drive and the motor is to be interrupted by a contactor or circuit breaker, ensure that the drive is disabled before the contactor or circuit breaker is opened or closed. Severe arcing may occur if this circuit is interrupted with the motor running at high current and low speed.

Switching of an output contactor should only occur when the output of the drive is disabled. Opening or closing of the contactor with the drive enabled will lead to:

- 1. Output Over Current error (E003)
- 2. High levels of radio frequency noise emission (disturbance to nearby equipment)
- 3. Increased contactor wear and tear

Safety         Product         Mechanical         Electrical         Getting         Running           information         information         installation         installation         started         motor	he Drive parameters Communications Diagnostics Technical data UL Listing Information
--	--

## 4.6 Ground leakage

The ground leakage current depends upon whether the internal EMC filter is connected or not. The drive is supplied with the filter connected. Instructions for disconnecting the internal filter are given in section 4.7.2 *Internal EMC filter*.

#### Table 4-10 Ground leakage and touch current value

Rated Voltage		Ground Le	akage (mA)	Touch Cu	irrent (mA)
No. of Phases Supply Type	Drive Model	Internal filter connected	Internal filter disconnected	Internal filter connected	Internal filter disconnected
100 V <i>1-Phase</i>	S100-011x3	7.9			
TN/TT Supply	S100-031x3	20	0.1		<3.5
100 V 1-Phase	S100-011x3	4.5	0.1	>3.5	
Split-phase Supply	S100-031x3	11			>3.5 (@ >110 V)
200 V <i>1-Phase</i> TN/TT Supply		3.6	N/A		N/A
200 V 1-Phase Split-phase Supply		2.0		>3.5 (@ >190 V)	- N/A
200 V <i>1-Phase</i> TN/TT Supply	S100-01Sx3 S100-01Dx3	27	0.1		>3.5 (@ >217 V)
200 V 1-Phase Split-phase Supply	S100-01Sx3 S100-01Dx3	5.8	0.1		~3.3 (@ ~217 V)
200 V	S100-012x3 S100-01Dx3	9.9	0.2	>3.5	>3.5 (@ >250 V)
3-Phase	S100-03Dx3	9.6			
400 V	S100-024x3	18	0.1		>3.5
3-Phase	S100-034x3	15	0.1		-0.0

#### NOTE

The above leakage currents do not take into account any leakage currents of the motor or motor cable. Find additional details on the ground leakage in the Commander S100 EMC data-sheet.



When the internal filter is installed the leakage current is high. In this case, a permanent fixed ground connection must be provided, or other suitable measures taken to prevent a safety hazard occurring if the connection is lost.



When the touch current exceeds 3.5 mA, a permanent fixed ground connection must be provided using two independent conductors each with a cross-section equal to or exceeding that of the supply conductors. The drive is provided with two ground connections to facilitate this. Both ground connections are necessary to meet EN 61800- 5-1: 2007.

## 4.6.1 Use of a residual current device (RCD)

Only type B RCDs should be used with this product.

If an external EMC filter is used with an ELCB / RCD, a delay of at least 50 ms should be incorporated to ensure spurious trips are not seen. The leakage current is likely to exceed the trip level if all of the phases are not energized simultaneously.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 4.7 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

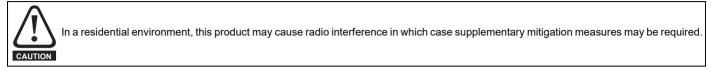
Due to the switching devices used within the drive, the drive may emit radio-frequency noise causing disturbance to electrical devices in close proximity. Emissions are higher with long motor cables and high switching frequencies. Shorter motor cables and low switching frequencies reduce emissions. To ensure reliable operation of the drive and minimise the risk of disturbing nearby equipment, follow the guidance below that is suitable for drive installations that should comply with IEC 61800-3.

#### NOTE

The installer of the drive is responsible for ensuring compliance with the EMC regulations that apply in the country in which the drive is to be used.

#### Operation in the first environment

Observe the guidelines given in section 4.7.1 *EMC compliant installation*.. Single phase 230 V drives with an internal C1 filter for operation in the first environment are available. For the other drives in the series, an external EMC filter will always be required to achieve C1.



#### Operation in the second environment

In all cases a shielded motor cable must be used. The correct external filter must be fitted at the input to the drive to achieve equipment category C2 compliance for radiated emissions.



The second environment typically includes an industrial low-voltage power supply network which does not supply buildings used for residential purposes. Operating the drive in this environment without an external EMC filter may cause interference to nearby electronic equipment whose sensitivity has not been appreciated. The user must take remedial measures if this situation arises. If the consequences of unexpected disturbances are severe, it is recommended that the guidelines in section 4.7.1 *EMC compliant installation*. be adhered to.

For EMC Performance Ratings and optional external EMC filters, refer to section 10.4 Emission compliance..

#### 4.7.1 EMC compliant installation

This section describes installation steps that should be followed to minimise radio-frequency emissions from the drive to reduce disturbance to nearby equipment. As an overview this entails:

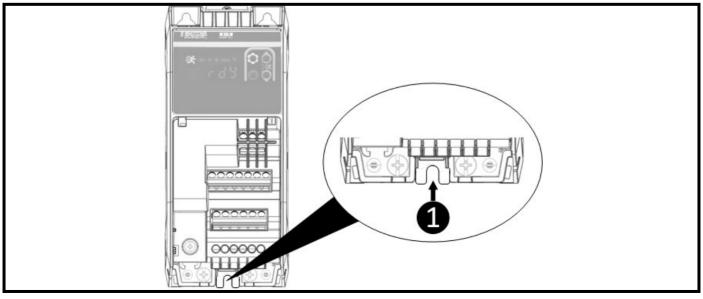
- Ensuring good EMC grounding
- Using shielded motor cables
- Providing suitable cable clearances
- · Providing surge suppression to analog and digital inputs
- Managing motor cable interruptions
- Following enclosure layout considerations

#### Ensuring good EMC grounding

Ensure good electrical contact between the drive EMC backplate screw, marked **1** in Figure 4-6 below, and the enclosure backplate. This may require removing paint on the back panel of the enclosure before installing the drive. The same should be done for the mounting points on an external EMC filter if one is being used.

Where the drive is mounted on DIN rail, a good electrical connection to the backplate is not guaranteed without fitting the additional EMC backplate screw (bottom-centre). If it is not possible to use this screw, then the motor cable screen should be bonded to the cable management bracket accessory, or if necessary connected using a short pig-tail to the drive ground connections.

#### Figure 4-6 EMC backplate screw



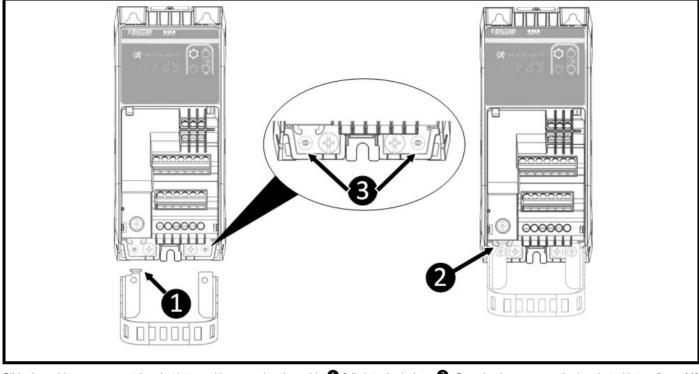
SafetyProductMechanicalElectricalGettingRunning the motorDrive parametersCommunications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### Using shielded motor cables

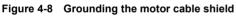
A shielded cable must be used to connect the drive to motor. Ground the shield of the motor cable as close to the U, V, W terminals as possible. The shield must be connected to the enclosure backplate by a good high-frequency connection, for example by direct clamping using a "U" clamp or similar. Multiple zip-ties embracing and pressing the motor cable screen to the Cable Management Bracket accessory is an acceptable alternative.

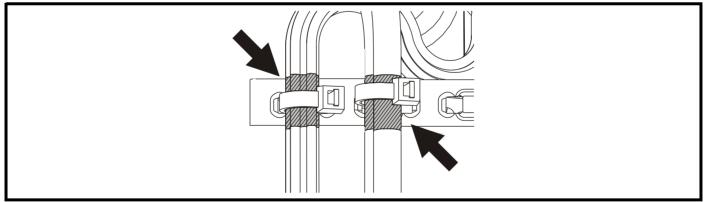
The shield of the motor cable must be connected to the ground terminal of the motor frame using a link that is as short as possible, not exceeding 50 mm (2 in) in length. A full 360° termination of the shield to the motor terminal housing (if metal) is beneficial.

#### Figure 4-7 Installation of the cable management bracket



Slide the cable management bracket into position ensuring the guide **1** falls into the holster **2**. Once in place, secure the bracket with two 6 mm M3 screws (supplied with accessory) into holes **3** with a phillips or 3 mm (1/8 in) slotted screwdriver. The screws should be tightened with a maximum torque of 1.5 Nm (13.27 lb in).



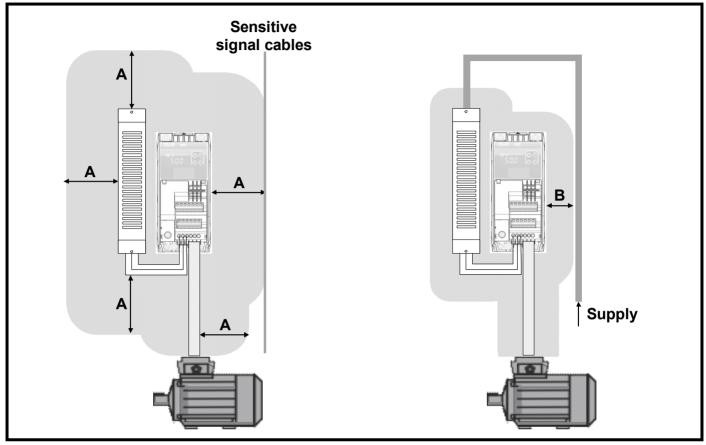


Communications   Diagnostics   Jechnical data	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started		Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	--	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### Providing suitable cable clearances

- A. Do not place sensitive signal cables, such as I/O or 485 connections, within 300 mm (12 in) of the drive, motor cables, external EMC filter, or the supply cable between the external EMC filter and drive (if applicable) as shown in Figure 4-9.
- B. Do not place supply and ground cables within 100 mm (4 in) of the drive or motor cables.

#### Figure 4-9 Suitable cable clearances



#### Enclosure layout considerations

- Use a four-core shielded motor cable to connect the motor to the drive. The ground conductor in the motor cable must be connected directly to the earth terminal of the drive and motor.
- If ground connections are made using a separate cable, they should be run parallel to the appropriate power cable to minimise emissions.
- Use a single power ground bus bar or low impedance earth terminal as a common 'clean' ground for all components within the enclosure. Use to connect the incoming supply ground, controller ground, drive supply ground, and the enclosure backplate.
- Any signal cables which are carried inside the motor cable (i.e. motor thermistor, motor brake) will pick up large pulse currents via the cable capacitance. The shield of these signal cables must be connected to ground close to the motor cable, to avoid this noise current spreading through the control system.
- Control wiring that leaves the enclosure must be carried in shielded cable (one or more cables) with the shield clamped to the enclosure backplate, or alternatively to the optional drive cable management bracket.
- A ferrite clamp-on core should be placed over 24 V power supply connections at the input of an external controller or IPC (Industrial PC). These
  are also recommended over the I/O and control lines to the drives. These always need to fully embrace pairs of signal/power wires with the
  corresponding return wires.
- · Ideally the cabinet will not be painted on the inside, allowing for a large low-impedance return path for reference potential currents.

#### Managing interruptions to the motor cable

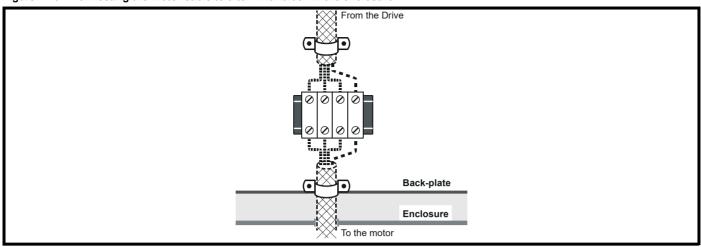
The motor cable should ideally be a single run of shielded cable having no interruptions. In some installations it may be necessary to interrupt the cable, for example to connect the motor cable to a terminal block within the drive enclosure, or to fit an isolator switch to allow safe working on the motor. In these cases adhere to the following guidelines:

#### Terminal block in the enclosure

The motor cable shields should be bonded to the back-plate using uninsulated metal cable-clamps which should be positioned as close as possible to the terminal block. Keep the length of power conductors to a minimum and ensure that all sensitive equipment and circuits are at least 0.3 m (12 in) away from the terminal block.

information installation installation started motor parameters communications Diagnosics rectinical data Information	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications		Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-----------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	--	----------------	---------------------------

#### Figure 4-10 Connecting the motor cable to a terminal block in the enclosure

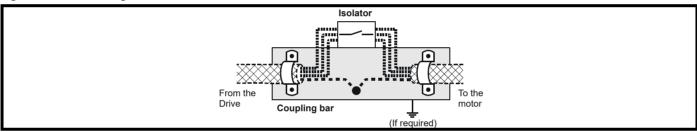


#### Using a motor isolator / disconnect-switch

The motor cable shields should be connected by a very short conductor having a low inductance. The use of a flat metal coupling-bar is recommended; conventional wire is not suitable. The shields should be bonded directly to the coupling-bar using uninsulated metal cable-clamps. Keep the length of the exposed power conductors to a minimum and ensure that all sensitive equipment and circuits are at least 300 mm (12 in) away.

The coupling-bar may be grounded to a known low-impedance ground nearby, for example a large metallic structure which is connected closely to the drive ground.

#### Figure 4-11 Connecting the motor cable to an isolator / disconnect switch



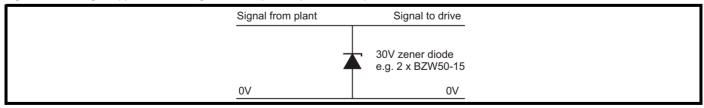
#### Providing surge immunity for control circuits

In applications where the control circuits may be exposed to high-energy voltage surges, some special measures may be required to prevent malfunction or damage. Surges may be caused by lightning or severe power faults in association with grounding arrangements which permit high transient voltages between nominally grounded points. This is a particular risk where the circuits extend outside the protection of a building.

As a general rule, if the circuits are to pass outside the building where the drive is located, or if cable runs within a building exceed 30 m, some additional precautions are advisable. One of the following techniques should be used:

- 1. Shielded cable with additional power ground bonding. The cable shield may be connected to ground at both ends, but in addition the ground conductors at both ends of the cable must be bonded together by a power ground cable (equipotential bonding cable) with cross-sectional area of at least 10 mm<sup>2</sup>, or 10 times the area of the signal cable shield, or to suit the electrical safety requirements of the plant. This ensures that fault or surge current passes mainly through the ground cable and not in the signal cable shield. If the building or plant has a well-designed common bonded network this precaution is not necessary.
- Additional over-voltage suppression for the analog and digital inputs and outputs, a zener diode network or a commercially available surge suppressor may be connected in parallel with the input circuit as shown in Figure 4-12. If a digital port experiences a severe surge its protective alarm may operate A.7 (I/O Overload).

#### Figure 4-12 Surge suppression for digital and unipolar inputs and outputs



Safety Product Mechanical information information installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

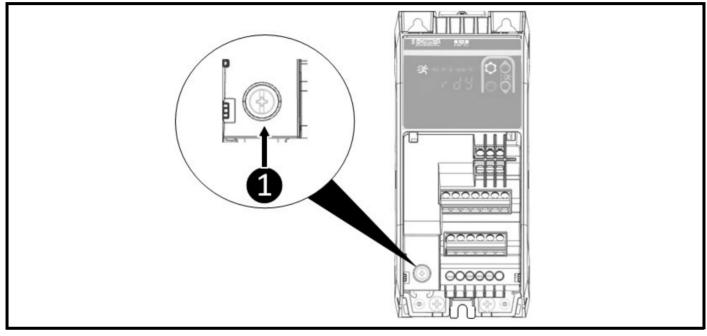
#### 4.7.2 Internal EMC filter

The Commander S100 is available with C1 and C3 internal filters. It is recommended that the internal EMC filter be kept in place unless there is a specific reason for disconnecting it. The internal EMC filter reduces radio-frequency emission into the line power supply. The filter may need to be removed if the ground leakage current is unacceptable. As shown in Figure 4-13, the internal EMC filter is disconnected by removing the screw **1**. The filter cannot be disconnected in a 200 V drive with a C1 internal filter.

Should the screw need replacing, the screw supplied with the drive is a zinc plated 12 mm M3 Phillips/Slotted screw.



#### Figure 4-13 Disconnecting the internal EMC filter



Communications   Diagnostics   Jechnical data	Salety			Electrical		motor		Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Informatior
---	--------	--	--	------------	--	-------	--	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 4.8 Control connections



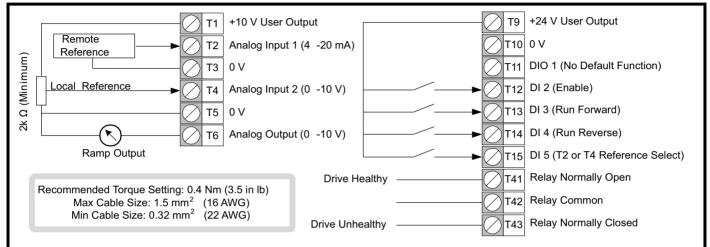
If any of the digital inputs are connected in parallel with an inductive load (i.e. contactor or motor brake) then suitable suppression (i.e. diode or varistor) should be used on the coil of the load. If no suppression is used then over voltage spikes can cause damage to the digital inputs and outputs on the drive

#### 4.8.1 Control terminal connections

The functions of the control terminals can be set using parameters or via Marshal. The default connections are suitable for basic motor speed control using analog inputs to define a frequency reference.

For wiring diagrams of the non-default configurations, refer to **section 6.2** *Controlling the motor speed*. or find the diagrams embedded within Marshal.

#### Figure 4-14 Default control terminal connections



The 0 V terminals are internally connected ground/earth and cannot be disconnected. An external controller ground or reference should be connected directly to the drive 0 V reference terminals (T3, T5, T10). If more 0 V connections are required, a local terminal block placed next to the drive and close to the I/O port should be used. External modules that interact with the I/O of the drive should avoid connecting their references to the cabinet or the ground bar, direct connections should be used instead.

The voltage rating of the relay cables should be suitable for the maximum expected voltage.



The control connections shown above and the 485 port can be PELV rated when connected within a PELV circuit. The terminals are not PELV rated if the relay is connected to a circuit exceeding Overvoltage Category II.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 4.8.2 Control terminal specification

This section provides the electrical specification of each control terminal. The type and function of each terminal is configurable using the parameters in menu 6. See section 7.3.6 *Menu* 6 - IO *Configuration*.

T1 +10	) V User Output				
Supply for external analog devices					
Nominal voltage	10.2 V				
Voltage tolerance	±3 %				
Maximum Output Current	5 mA				
Overload	20 mA Maximum				

T2 Ar	nalog Input 1					
T4 Ar	nalog Input 2					
Unipolar single-	ended analog voltage or unipolar					
current input						
Default function of analog input 1	Remote 4-20 mA Frequency Reference					
Default function of analog input 2	Local 0-10 V Frequency Reference					
Type Select	T2 Analog Input 1 Type (P6.01)					
Parameter	T4 Analog Input 2 Type (P6.02)					
As a Voltage Inp	ut					
Full scale voltage range	0 V to +10 V ±3 %					
Maximum offset	±30 mV					
Input resistance	100 kΩ					
As a Current Inp	ut					
Current ranges	0 to 20 mA ±5 %, 4 to 20 mA ±5 %,					
Maximum offset	250 µA					
Equivalent input	150.0 @ 20 m 1					
resistance	~150 Ω @ 20 mA					
As a Digital Inpu	t					
Digital Function Select Parameter	T2 Analog Input 1 Digital Function Select (P6.14) T4 Analog Input 2 Digital Function Select					
Lauran Thusahald	(P6.15)					
Lower Threshold	<7V					
Upper Threshold	8 V No built in load resistance.					
Impedance	Users must fit an external pull up or pull down resistor or drive with a push pull digital output.					
Common to all ty	ypes					
Resolution	11 bits					
Sample rate	4 ms					
Absolute	-18 V to +30 V relative to 0V					
maximum voltage						
Absolute maximum current	25 mA					

## T3, T5, T10 0 V Common

Common connection for all external devices

Т6	Analog Output		
Unipolar single-	ended analog voltage or unipolar		
current output			
Default function	Ramp Output		
Function Select Parameter	T6 Analog Output Function Select (P6.06)		
Default type	0 to 10 V		
Type Select Parameter	T6 Analog Output Type (P6.03)		
Voltage Range	0 to 10 V		
As a Voltage Output			
Voltage Range	0 to +10 V ±5 %		
Maximum offset	15 mV		
Load resistance	≥ 2 kΩ		
Protection	Short circuit relative to 0 V		
As a Current Ou	tput		
Current Range	0 to 20 mA ±5 %, 4 to 20 mA ±5 %		
Maximum Load Resistance	500 kΩ		
Common to all o	utput types		
Resolution	10 bit		
Sample rate	10 ms		
T9 +2	4 V User Output		
Supply for exter	nal analog devices		

Supply for external analog devices					
Voltage tolerance	+20 %, -11 %				
Maximum output	100 mA (Shared with T11 Digital Output				
current	and 485 port)				

T11 Di	gital Input/Output 1				
Multi-functional	digital input or output				
Default Function	None				
Function Select	T11 Digital Input 1 Function (P6.16)				
Parameters	T11 Digital Output Function Select (P6.09)				
Default type	Digital Input (Positive Logic)				
Type Select Parameter	T11 Digital IO 1 Type (P6.04)				
As a digital input (default)					
Lower Threshold	< 9 V				
Upper Threshold	> 10 V				
Absolute					
maximum applied	-8 V to +30 V relative to 0V				
voltage range					
Impedance	6.8 kΩ				
As a digital outp	ut				
Maximum Source	50 mA (100 mA total limit on T9, T11 and 485				
Current	port)				
As a Frequency	or PWM Output				
Maximum Output	10 kHz				
PWM Output	1 kHz				
Resolution	0.02 %				
Common to all o	output types				
Voltage Range	0 V to +24 V				
Sample rate	4 ms				

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information

T12	Digital Input 2						
T13	Digital Input 3						
T14	Digital Input 4						
Programmable Digital Inputs							
T12 Default	Enable						
Function							
T13 Default	Run Forward						
Function							
T14 Default	Run Reverse						
Function	T10 Divited Innut 0 Examplian (DC 17)						
Europhian Calent	T12 Digital Input 2 Function (P6.17)						
Function Select	T13 Digital Input 3 Function (P6.18)						
T drumotoro	T14 Digital Input 4 Function (P6.19)						
Default Logic	Positive Logic						
Lower Threshold	1 <9V						
Upper Threshold	1 > 10 V						
Absolute							
maximum applie	ed -8 V to +30 V relative to 0V						
voltage range							
Impedance	6.8 kΩ						
Voltage Range	0 V to +24 V						
Sample rate	4 ms						

T15 Digi	tal Input 5				
Programmable Dig	gital Input or Frequency Input				
T15 Default	Ref Switch Bit 0				
Function					
Function Select	T15 Digital Input 5 Function (P6.20)				
Parameter					
Default Logic	Positive Logic				
Lower Threshold	< 9 V				
Upper Threshold	> 10 V				
Absolute maximum					
applied voltage	-8 V to +30 V relative to 0V				
range					
Impedance	6.8 kΩ				
Voltage Range	0 V to +24 V				
Sample rate	4 ms				
As a Frequency In	put				
Maximum	100 kHz				
Frequency					
Low Level	< 5 V				
High Level	> 15 V				

T41 Re	elay Normally Open								
T42 Re	elay Common								
T43 Re	Relay Normally Closed								
Programmable Relay									
Relay Default Function	Drive Healthy								
Function Select Parameter	T41-T43 Relay Function Select (P6.08)								
Contact Voltage Rating	240 Vac, installation over-voltage category II								
	2 A A.C. 240 V								
Contact Maximum Current Rating	4 A D.C. 30 V resistive load								
	0.5 A D.C. 30 V inductive load (L/R = 40 ms)								
Minimum Recommended Voltage Rating and Current	12 V 100 mA								
Update Rate	10 ms								

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 4.9 Communication connections

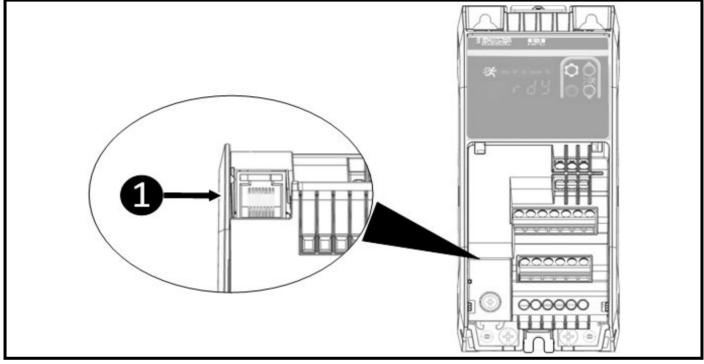
The drive includes a 485 communications port, marked **1** in Figure 4-15. This allows connection between the drive and: a PC for commissioning; a controller for drive control; a remote keypad for a drive display outside of an enclosure; or an HMI for an advanced display and system control.

The default baud-rate of the port is 115200 bps to provide compatibility with Control Techniques remote keypads. Intermittent time-outs have been observed in Connect when operating at a high baud rate if the latency timer of the port is set at its default value of 16 ms. The latency timer should be reduced to 1 ms in the PC's COM port advanced properties which can be accessed through the device manager. Alternatively, set the baud rate to 19200 bps on the drive before connecting to the PC. See the description of *Serial Baud Rate* (P4.05) in section 7.3 *Parameter descriptions*.

#### NOTE

Changing the latency timer setting may affect other communications software on the user's PC and advice should be sought from the device administrator before making this change.

Figure 4-15 Location of the 485 serial communications port



#### 4.9.1 485 serial communications

The drive supports MODBUS RTU protocol. See Table 4-11 for connection details.

#### Table 4-11 Serial communication port pin-outs (RJ45)

Pin	Function
1	Not Connected
2	RX TX
3	0 V
4	+24 V (Total output current 100 mA)
5	Not connected
6	TX enable
7	RX\TX\
8	RX\TX\
Shield	Not Connected

Minimum number of connections are 2, 3 and 7.



Standard Ethernet cables should not be used when connecting drives on a 485 network as they do not have the correct twisted pairs for the pinout of the serial comms port.



Use of shielded cable is recommended. The shield should be connected to ground at one point. This provides high noise immunity against external interference sources such as motor drives, and A.C. power cables.

SafetyProductMechanicalElectricalGetting startedRunning the motorDrive parametersCommunicationsDiagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	----------------	---------------------------

# 5 Getting started

This chapter covers the user interfaces, menu structure and security levels of the drive. There are three main ways to interface with the Commander S100: by mobile app with Marshal, by PC with Connect, or by using the keypad.

## 5.1 Marshal mobile app

The fastest and easiest way to get the drive up and running is to use Marshal, a mobile app that takes the user through a simple step by step commissioning process as well as providing access to detailed parameter descriptions and advanced drive diagnostics. Marshal is available for download from the Google Play store or the App Store for apple devices. Use the QR code below for a quick link.



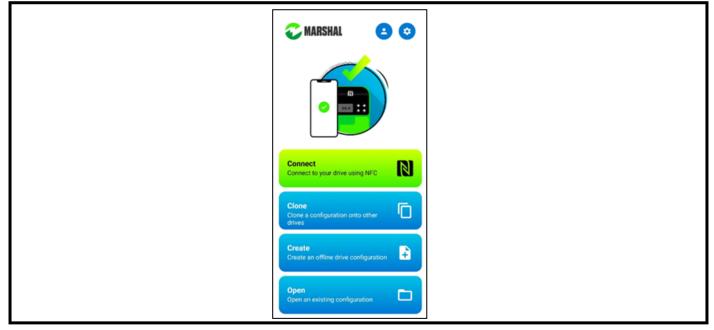
Marshal uses NFC technology to read and write data to and from the drive, so it is important that the mobile device used has this technology. To check the device has NFC, open the "Settings app" and search for "NFC" or "Near Field Communication". NFC may need to be enabled on the device before use.

## 5.1.1 Connecting with Marshal

To configure parameter settings with Marshal, the user must create or open a project. This can be done from the home screen by using the options shown in Figure 5-1 below.

When Marshal prompts the user to scan the drive, the NFC antenna on the device must be held within 10 mm of the NFC logo above the drive keypad. The NFC antenna is located in different locations depending on the device design and should be held against the top of the drive and moved in a figure of 8 motion until the connection is successful.

#### Figure 5-1 Marshal homepage

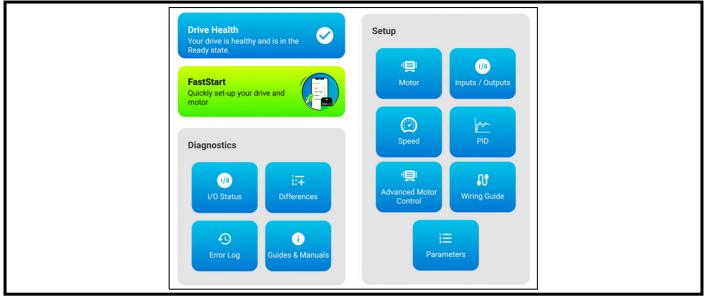


Safety Product I information information	Mechanical Electrical installation	Getting R started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	---------------------------------------	----------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 5.1.2 Using Marshal

Once the user has connected to a drive or opened a configuration, Marshal will display the drive dashboard. The dashboard holds the tools required to commission the drive and provides diagnostic information.

#### Figure 5-2 Marshal dashboard



FastStart is the primary setup wizard, but more advanced commissioning can be done through the individual tools such as PID or Advanced Motor Control.

NFC is not a live connection, so changes made to any drive parameters in Marshal need to be written to the drive in order to take effect. The FastStart commission wizard will prompt the user when this is appropriate, but this can also be done at any time by selecting "Write to Drive" in the dashboard menu.

#### Table 5-1 Marshal functions

lcon	Functions
₹	Write to Drive
B	Save
P	Save As
\$	Drive Properties

#### 5.1.3 Saving parameters in Marshal

When parameter settings are changed in Marshal, the new parameter set needs to be written to the drive and the drive will save these parameter changes automatically.

To save a configuration for later, click "Save" or "Save As" in the dashboard menu.

#### 5.1.4 Marshal security

To prevent unauthorized parameter changes, a PIN can be set in *Security PIN* (P4.02). This can be changed in Marshal via the drive properties tab that can be accessed by clicking the lock icon at the top of the dashboard or the drive properties symbol in the dashboard menu. Once set, the PIN must be entered before any parameter is accessed on the keypad or before attempting to read or write drive settings in Marshal. In Marshal, the PIN only has to be entered once unless the user closes the project or if the password is changed.

Communications via NFC can be limited or disabled entirely according to the value set in *Near Field Communication* (P4.20). If set to 0, NFC communications are blocked. If set to 1, drive parameters can only be read. The default setting of 2 enables full read/write access with NFC when the drive is both unpowered and powered.

Safety         Product         Mechanical         Electrical         Getting         Running the           information         information         installation         installation         started         motor	Drive parameters Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	---------------------------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 5.2 Connect

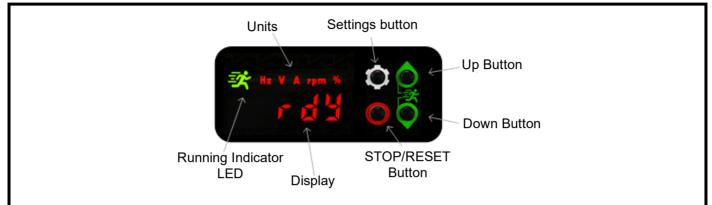
Connect is a PC tool available from www.controltechniques.com/support. The software allows the user to create a project consisting of multiple drives from different product ranges, commission and tune the drives using a CT USB Comms cable (CT Part No. 4500-0096) to connect the PC to the drives 485 port.

When using a PC to communicate with the drive at the default baud rate of 115200 bps, the Latency Timer for the PC comms port should be set to 1 ms using the device manager on the PC. See section 4.9 *Communication connections*.

# 5.3 Understanding the display

The Commander S100 display is used to show drive status, parameter numbers, parameter values and to indicate units of the currently displayed parameter or to indicate that the drive is running. See Figure 5-3 for more information.

#### Figure 5-3 Display



#### Table 5-2 Status indicators

Drive Display	Text	Detail
5 100	S100	The drive is initialising
ነሳት	Inhibit	The drive is not enabled
רלא	Ready	The drive is enabled but has no active run signal
卖	Running	The drive is enabled and has an active run signal
dcEL	Decelerating to stop	The drive is decelerating to a stop
	Under Voltage	The drive is in the under-voltage state
SUPL	Supply Loss	Supply loss has been detected
InJE	Injecting D.C.	The drive is injecting D.C. current into the motor
E 0 0 1	Error	The drive is in an error state, check the error code shown on the display in section 9.2 <i>Errors</i> for the cause and solutions
R.[]	Alarm	The drive is in an alarm state, check the code shown on the display in section 9.1 <i>Alarms</i> for the cause
HF.[]	Hard Fault	Hardware Fault - Contact the supplier of the drive
P (].()	Parameter	Parameter location PY.XX, where Y = menu and XX = parameter

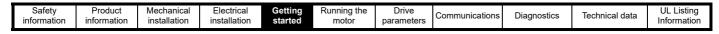
Safety information		oduct mation	Mechanical installation	Electrica installatio	Communications Diagnostics Lechnical data				UL Listing Information		
Drive Disp	lay		Text					Detail			
PIN Entry				Enter the security PIN to view or edit the selected parameter							
	Binary value display			A binary para (Bit 3 is show	ameter /n as active in	example)					

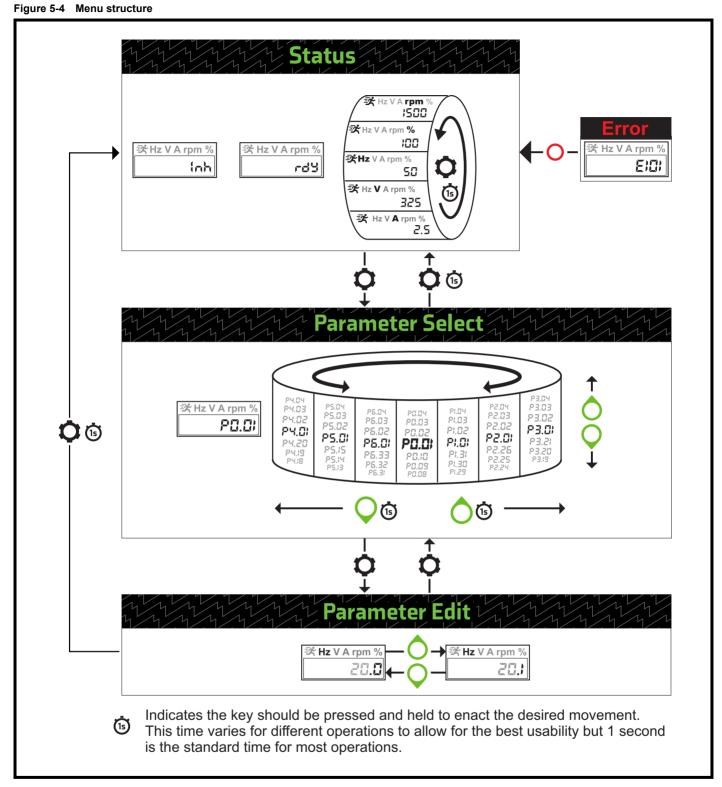
# 5.4 Using the keypad

The Commander S100 has four keys as can be seen in Table 5-3 below.

## Table 5-3 Key functions

0	Setting button - Used to navigate through the drive parameter settings and rotate displayed parameters when the drive is running.
0	<b>STOP / RESET button</b> - Used to reset the drive if there is an error or to stop the drive running if the Run / Stop configuration is set appropriately.
$\Diamond \bigcirc$	<b>UP &amp; DOWN buttons</b> - Individually used to increase or decrease editable values shown on the drive display. Holding down a button will scroll between menus or move the cursor if editing a parameter.
	<b>UP &amp; DOWN buttons</b> - If pressed together, they provide the drive with a run signal if the Run / Stop configuration is set appropriately.





Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 5.5 Understanding the menu structure

The drive parameters, status, and monitoring values can be found within three modes: Status, Parameter Select and Parameter Edit.

#### Status

The primary mode of the drive that is used to provide users with an indicator to show the current status of the system, see Table 5-2. If the keypad is to be used to provide a drive frequency reference, the display must be in *Status* for the user to be able to edit the reference using the UP () and

DOWN  $\bigcirc$  buttons. If the drive is running, *Status* will show one of five monitoring parameters and the user can rotate between these by holding the *Settings* button  $\frown$ . The monitoring parameters that can be shown are as follows:

Ramp Output (Hz) Output Voltage (V) Output Current (A) Output Speed (rpm) Drive Load (%)

#### Parameter select

From *Status* users can move to *Parameter Select* by pressing the *Settings* button  $\bigcirc$ . *Parameter Select* allows the user to navigate through the drive parameters. Users can scroll up and down the list of individual parameters by pressing the *UP*  $\bigcirc$  and *DOWN*  $\bigcirc$  buttons or they can switch between different menus by holding the *UP* button  $\bigcirc$  (is) to move to the next menu or the *DOWN* button  $\bigcirc$  (is) to move to the previous menu.

#### Parameter edit

Once the desired parameter has been located in *Parameter Select*, the parameter value can be viewed or edited by pressing the *Settings* button  $\bigcirc$ . The units of the selected parameter will be shown on the display. To edit the value of the parameter, the *UP*  $\bigcirc$  or *DOWN*  $\bigcirc$  buttons should be

pressed to increase or decrease the value as appropriate. Holding the UP  $\bigcirc$  is or DOWN  $\bigcirc$  is buttons will move the cursor left or right respectively. The digit currently being edited will flash. Status & Monitoring parameters in Menu 1 are read only and cannot be edited.

Once the change has been made, exit to *Parameter Select* by pressing the *Settings* button or exit to *Status* by holding the *Settings* button of **S**. All parameters changes are saved immediately after exiting *Parameter Edit*.

### 5.6 Saving parameters

Parameter changes are saved automatically after editing by pressing or holding the *Settings* button to return to *Parameter Select* or *Status* respectively. To save parameter changes over communications, *Save Parameters* (P4.19) should be set to 1. After saving the parameter will reset to 0.

## 5.7 Restoring parameter defaults

Restoring parameter defaults by this method saves the default values in the drive memory.

Procedure via Keypad

- 1. Ensure the drive is not running. (Display shows: inh or rdy)
- 2. Set Restore Factory Defaults (P4.01) to 1 to load 50 Hz defaults; or 2 to load 60 Hz defaults.
- 3. Press or hold the settings button 📩 to exit the parameter and default the drive parameters.

#### Procedure via Marshal

- 1. Ensure the drive is not running.
- 2. Open Marshal and Connect to the drive to enter the Drive Dashboard.
- 3. Open the *Project Menu* tool bar each and select default drive o
- 4. Follow on-screen instructions.

Procedure via Communications

- 1. Ensure the drive is not running.
- 2. Set Restore Factory Defaults (P4.01) to 1 to load 50 Hz defaults; or 2 to load 60 Hz defaults.

## 5.8 Drive security

Set Security PIN (P4.02) to a value between 1 and 9999 to prevent unauthorized parameter changes to occur.

If Security PIN (P4.02) is set to a value other than 0, when trying to access a writable parameter chosen in Parameter Select, '----' will be displayed, as shown in Table 5-2. The PIN set in Security PIN (P4.02) will then have to entered one digit at a time, pressing the settings button 🕐 to confirm each digit before the parameter value can be edited or viewed.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 6 Running the motor

# 6.1 Basic setup

It is recommended to use the FastStart option within Marshal to commission the drive. Alternatively, the keypad can be used to edit drive parameters directly using the keypad instructions in section 5 *Getting started*.

Configure	
Action	Detail
Power	Power the drive, ensure the drive is not enabled. (Display shows: inh)
Enter	<ol> <li>Minimum Frequency Limit P0.01 (Hz)</li> <li>Maximum Frequency Limit P0.02 (Hz)</li> <li>Typically the maximum frequency limit is the motor rated frequency.</li> <li>Acceleration Rate 1 P0.03 (s)</li> <li>Deceleration Rate 1 P0.04 (s)</li> <li>These parameters define ramp times between 0 Hz and <i>Maximum Frequency Limit</i> P0.02.</li> </ol>
Select	5. Frequency Reference Configuration P0.05 This parameter configures the drive speed control. See details within Marshal or section 6.2 <i>Controlling the motor speed</i> .
Enter Motor Nameplate Details	6. Motor Rated Current P0.06 (A) 7. Motor Rated Speed P0.07 (rpm) 8. Motor Rated Voltage P0.08 (V) 9. Motor Rated Power Factor P0.09 ( $\cos \Phi$ ) $\frac{ P55   c .f 40 \circ C S1}{V   Hz   min^{-1}   kW   \cos \Phi   A} \\ \Delta 230   50   1480   0.75   0.8   1.1 \\ \hline 8   7   9   6$
Select	10. Run/Stop Configuration P0.10 This parameter configures how to run the drive. See details within Marshal or section 6.3 <i>Running, stopping and controlling motor direction</i> .
Running and Speed Contro	ol (Default Configuration Settings)
Run	Always ensure it is safe to start the motor before doing so. Provide an Enable signal to terminal 12 (T12). Provide a run signal to T13 (Run Forward) or T14 (Run Reverse).
Increasing and Decreasing Motor Speed	Increase or decrease current to analog input 1 (T2) to increase or decrease the frequency reference. Close digital input 5 (T15) to switch to a voltage reference from analog input 2 (T4).
Stopping	Remove the Run Forward (T13) or Run Reverse (T14) signal to stop the motor by following the selected deceleration rate. If the Enable signal (T12) is removed while the motor is running, the drive output is immediately disabled, and the motor will coast to a stop.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 6.2 Controlling the motor speed

In the Commander S100, up to four references can be configured at one time and the user can switch between these references using digital inputs or by selecting a specific reference in *Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Switch* (P2.20). The references are configured in the parameters *Frequency Reference 1 Selector* (P2.21) to *Frequency Reference 4 Selector* (P2.24) with the reference inputs shown in Table 6-1.

#### Table 6-1 Frequency references

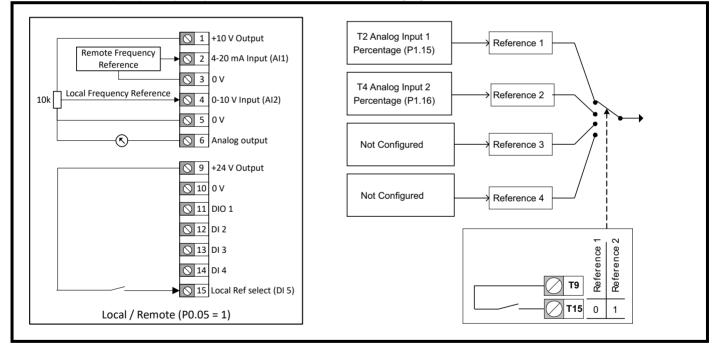
Value	Frequency Reference	Description
0	None	The frequency reference is fixed at the Minimum Frequency Limit (P2.01)
1	Preset 1	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 1 (P2.16)
2	Preset 2	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 2 (P2.17)
3	Preset 3	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 3 (P2.18)
4	Preset 4	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 4 (P2.19)
5	Analog 1 Percent	The frequency reference is derived from T2 Analog Percentage 1 (P1.15)
6	Analog 2 Percent	The frequency reference is derived from T4 Analog Percentage 2 (P1.16)
7	Frequency Input Percent	The frequency reference is derived from T15 Frequency Input Percentage (P1.17)
8	Up / Down Percent	The frequency reference is derived from Up/Down Percentage (P1.18)
9	PID Percent	The frequency reference is derived from <i>PID Percentage</i> (P1.19)

Frequency Reference Configuration (P0.05) will set up the drive references and control terminal functions automatically and can be used to quickly configure the drive for the most common applications.

The changes to the control connections and details on increasing and decreasing the frequency reference for the particular configuration can be found below.

#### P0.05 = Local/Remote (1) Default

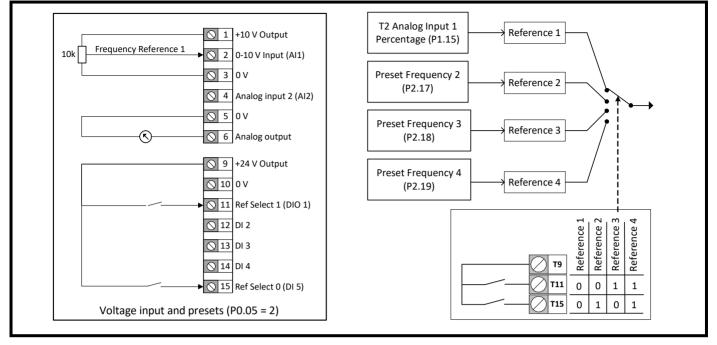
The primary frequency reference is a current input on analog input 1 where 4 mA = *Minimum Frequency Limit* (P0.01), and 20 mA = *Maximum Frequency Limit* (P0.02). The secondary frequency reference is a voltage input on analog input 2 where 0 V = Minimum Frequency Limit (P0.01), and 10 V = Maximum Frequency Limit (P0.02). Switch between the two references using digital input 5.



Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

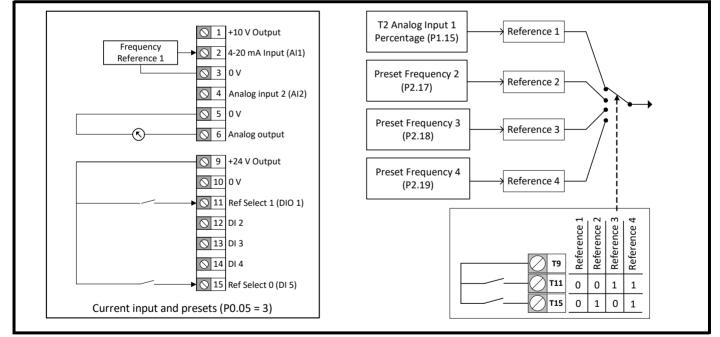
#### P0.05 = Voltage Input & 3 Preset Speeds (2)

The primary frequency reference is a voltage input on analog input 1 where 0 V = *Minimum Frequency Limit* (P0.01); and 10 V = *Maximum Frequency Limit* (P0.02). Using digital input 1 and digital input 5 the reference can be switched between the voltage input or three preset speeds.



#### P0.05 = Current Input & 3 Preset Speeds (3)

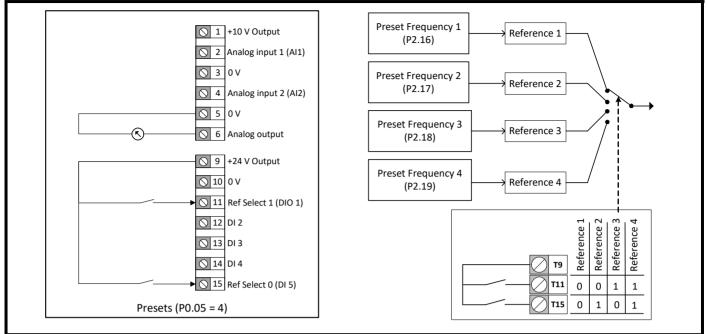
The primary frequency reference is a current input on analog input 1 where 4 mA = *Minimum Frequency Limit* (P0.01), and 20 mA = *Maximum Frequency Limit* (P0.02). Using digital input 1 and digital input 5 the reference can be switched between the current input or three preset speeds.



		Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	--	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### P0.05 = 4 Presets (4)

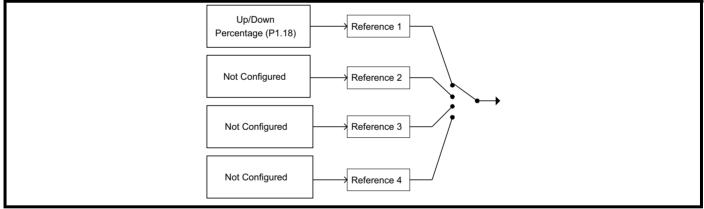
Switch between four preset speeds using digital input 1 and digital input 5.



#### P0.05 = Keypad (5)

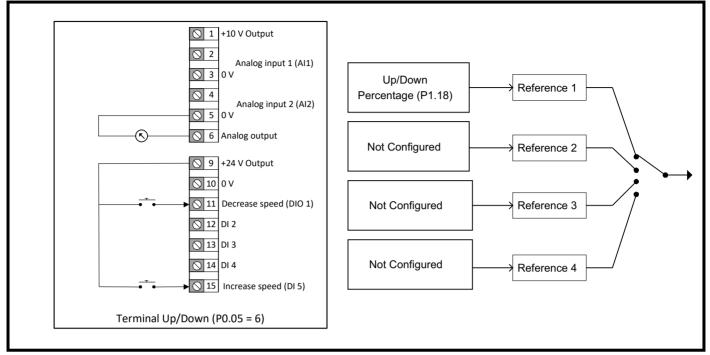
In Status mode use the  $UP \bigcirc$  and  $DOWN \bigcirc$  buttons on the keypad to increase or decrease the Up/Down Percentage (P1.18) which defines the frequency reference, where 0 % = Minimum Frequency Limit (P0.01); and 100 % = Maximum Frequency Limit (P0.02). This setting does not change the Run and Stop commands. See section 6.3 Running, stopping and controlling motor direction.

No changes are made to the I/O for this setting.



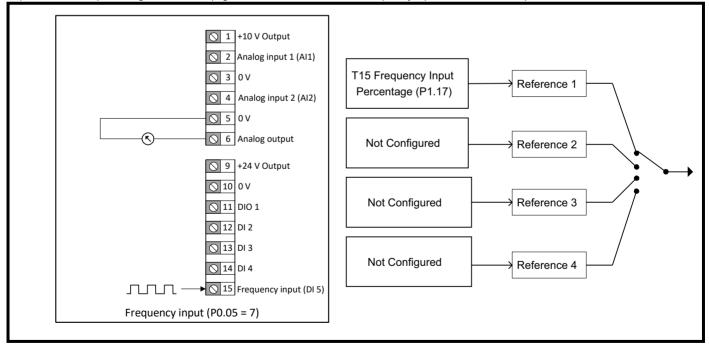
#### P0.05 = Terminal Speed Control (6)

The *Up/Down Percentage* (P1.18) is used as a frequency reference where 0 % = *Minimum Frequency Limit* (P0.01); and 100 % = *Maximum Frequency Limit* (P0.02). *Up/Down Percentage* (P1.18) is increased by a momentary switch on digital input 5 and decreased by a momentary switch on digital input 1.



#### P0.05 = Frequency Input (7)

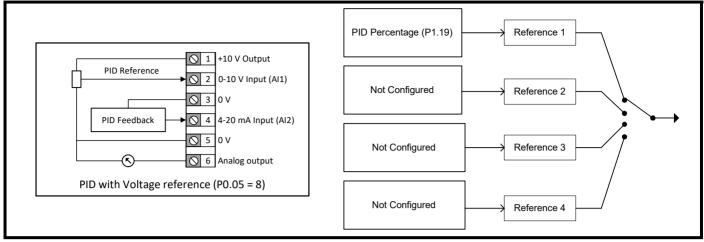
A frequency input on digital input 5 (terminal 15) provides the frequency reference where 0 kHz = *Minimum Frequency Limit* (P2.01) and 100 kHz = *Maximum Frequency Limit* (P2.02). To reduce the maximum frequency input on digital input 5, set *T15 Frequency Input Maximum Input* (P6.31) to the required level as a percentage of 100 kHz. (e.g. set to 50 % if the maximum frequency input should be 50 kHz)



Drive parameters Communications Diagnostics Lechnical data	Safety information		Mechanical installation		Getting started	Running the motor Drive parameter	s Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-----------------------	--	-------------------------	--	--------------------	--------------------------------------	------------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

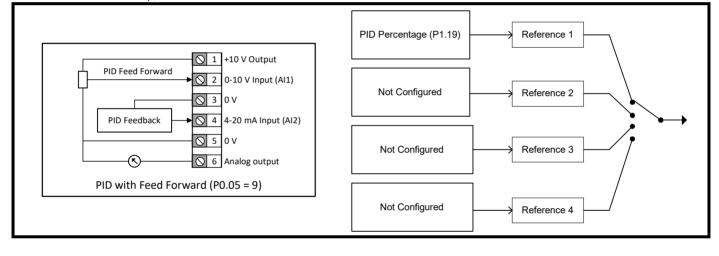
#### P0.05 = PID with Current Feedback & Voltage Reference (8)

A current input on analog input 2 provides feedback to the PID controller where 4 mA = 0% and 20 mA = 100%. A voltage input on analog input 1 provides the PID with a reference where 0 V = 0% and 10 V = 100%. The PID output is used as the frequency reference. For more details on PID setup, refer to section 7.3.5 *Menu* 5 - *PID controller*.



#### P0.05 = PID with Feed Forward (9)

Current input on analog input 2 provides the PID Feedback for the PID Controller. A feed forward term is controlled by a voltage input on analog input 1. The PID reference in this configuration is set by *PID Fixed Reference Setpoint 1* (P5.01). The PID output is used as the frequency reference. For more details on PID setup, refer to section 7.3.5 *Menu 5 - PID controller*.



		Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	--	-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 6.3 Running, stopping and controlling motor direction

The user is able to provide a range of signals that instruct the drive to run and the direction to rotate the motor. These signals can be supplied with the control terminals, the keypad buttons or a *Binary Control Word* (P4.18) via communications. The signals that can be provided to the drive are listed in Table 6-2.

#### Table 6-2 Input Functions

Function	Description
Hardware Enable (1)	If configured the drive will not run without an active Hardware Enable signal.
Run Permit (Not Stop) (4)	If configured the drive will not run without an active Run Permit signal. Run Forward (2), Run Reverse (3) and Run (16) signals are held active allowing for a momentary press (button operated), so in order to stop the drive the Run Permit signal must be removed.
Run Forward (2)	When active the drive will run forward at the selected reference.
Run Reverse (3)	When active the drive will run reverse at the selected reference.
Run (16)	When active the drive will run at the selected reference. The direction is forward by default, but this can be changed to reverse if there is an active Reverse (17) signal.
Reverse (17)	When active the motor direction will reverse if there is an active Run (16) signal.
Jog Forward (18)	When active the drive will run forward at the Jog Frequency (P2.13).
Jog Reverse (19)	When active the drive will run reverse at the <i>Jog Frequency</i> (P2.13).

The user can only use the keypad buttons to provide Run, Stop and Jog Forward signals, but the Stop button will only stop the drive if the keypad buttons were used to run the drive.

Making the drive run can be a single-step or two-step process. If an enable signal is configured as a function of a digital input, the drive display will show inh (inhibit) and the enable signal needs to be active before the drive is able to run or jog. If an enable is not configured, the drive display will show rdy (ready) and the drive will run when any run or jog signal is provided.

The direction can be controlled either by the type of run or jog signal supplied or by the direction input. The direction input is not able to override an explicit signal such as Run Forward (2).

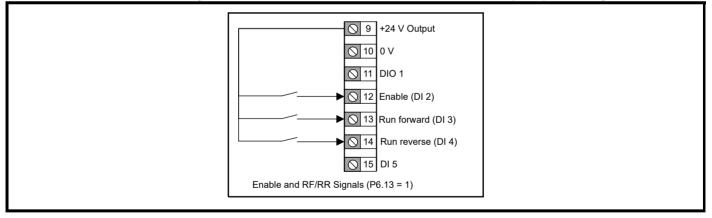
Run/Stop Configuration (P0.10) can be used to quickly configure the control inputs that allow the motor to run to match an application and local wiring regulations.

*Run/Stop Configuration* (P0.10) changes the functions of T12 Digital Input 2, T13 Digital Input 3, T14 Digital Input 4 and the Keypad Run and Stop buttons. The changes to the control connections and details on running and stopping the drive in each configuration can be found below.

#### P0.10 = Enable, Run Forward & Run Reverse (1) Default

The drive will not be able to run without an active Enable signal on digital input 2. Run the drive using a Run Forward signal on digital input 3 or a Run Reverse signal on digital input 4.

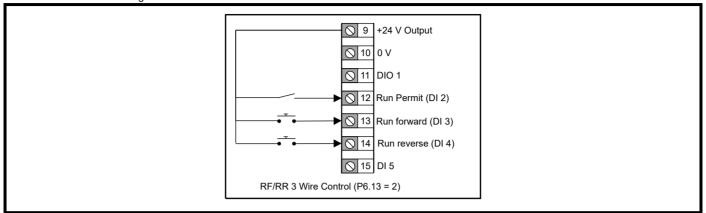
If both Run Forward and Run Reverse signals are active at the same time, the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz (STOP) until one signal is removed.



Safety information         Product         Mechanical installation         Electrical installation         Getting started         Running the motor         Drive parameters         Comm	nunications Diagnostics Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	--	---------------------------

#### P0.10 = Run Forward & Run Reverse (3-Wire) (2)

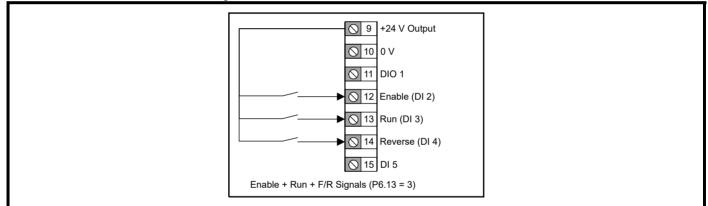
When a Run Permit signal is active, a Run signal (Run Forward or Run Reverse) will latch and remain active until the Run Permit becomes inactive, even if the Run signal itself is removed. This allows for a momentary switch or a button to be used to provide the run signals. If the drive is running forward and a Run Reverse is triggered, the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz using the selected deceleration rate then immediately accelerate to the inverse of the reference using the selected acceleration rate.



#### P0.10 = Enable, Run & Reverse (3)

The drive will not be able to run without an active Enable signal on digital input 2. A Run signal is provided by an active signal on digital input 3. The direction of the run is controlled by digital input 4 where an active signal will invert the reference, i.e. reverses the direction.

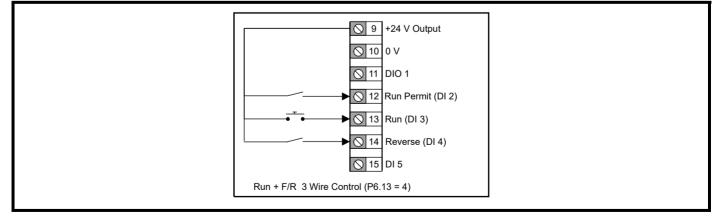
If the drive is running forward and a Reverse is triggered, the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz using the selected deceleration rate then immediately accelerate to the inverse of the reference using the selected acceleration rate.



#### P0.10 = Run & Reverse (3-Wire) (4)

When the Run Permit signal on digital input 2 is active, an active Run signal on digital input 3 will latch and remain active until the Run Permit signal is removed. The direction of the run is controlled by the signal on digital input 4 where an *Off* is forward and an *On* is reverse.

If the drive is running forward and a Reverse is triggered, the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz using the selected deceleration rate then immediately accelerate to the inverse of the reference using the selected acceleration rate.

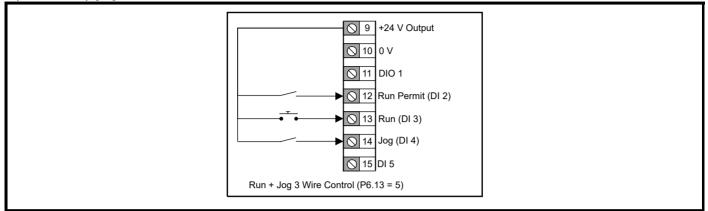


Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	---------------------------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### P0.10 = Run & Jog (5)

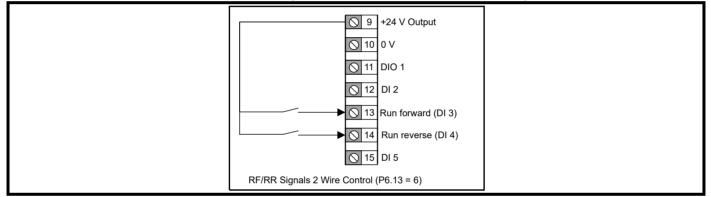
When the Run Permit signal on digital input 2 is active, an active Run signal on digital input 3 will latch and remain active until the Run Permit signal is removed. The direction will always be forward unless the frequency reference is negative. A reverse input could be configured on another input using a digital input Function Select Parameter (P6.14-P6.20) if the input is not already in use.

If the jog signal is active on digital input 4, the motor will run at the *Jog Frequency* (P2.13) (Default = 1.5 Hz). The Run Permit signal does not have any effect on the jog signal.



#### P0.10 = Run Forward & Run Reverse (2-Wire) (6)

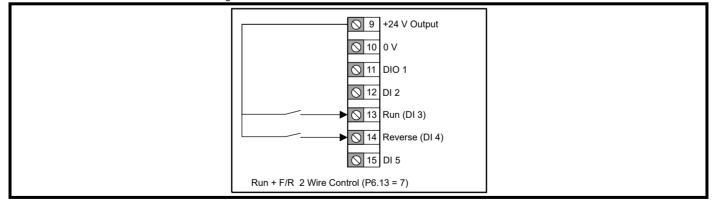
The drive will run forward with an active signal on digital input 3 or the drive will run reverse with an active signal on digital input 4. If both signals are active at the same time the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz using the selected deceleration rate until one of the signals is removed.



#### P0.10 = Run & Reverse (2-Wire) (7)

A Run signal is provided by an active signal on digital input 3. The direction of the run is controlled by digital input 4 where an active signal will invert the reference, i.e. reverses the direction.

If the drive is running forward and the Reverse is triggered, the drive will decelerate to 0 Hz using the selected deceleration rate then immediately accelerate to the inverse of the reference using the selected acceleration rate.



Drive parameters Communications   Diagnostics   Jechnical data	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

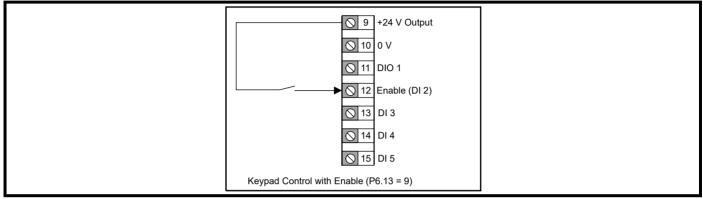
#### P0.10 = Keypad (8)

No control connections are required for this setting. A latched run signal is provided by a combined press of the  $UP \diamond & DOWN \diamond$  buttons. The Run signal will be removed when the Stop button  $\bigcirc$  is pressed. The frequency reference is not changed to a keypad reference by this setting. This should be configured by *Frequency Reference Configuration* (P0.05).

#### P0.10 = Keypad with Enable (9)

If the drive is enabled using digital input 2, a combined press of the UP  $\diamond$  & DOWN  $\diamond$  buttons will make the drive run. The Run signal can be removed when the Stop button  $\bigcirc$  is pressed and the drive will decelerate at the selected deceleration rate. If the enable signal is removed while the drive is running, the motor will coast to a stop.

The frequency reference is not changed to a keypad reference by this setting. This should be configured by *Frequency Reference Configuration* (P0.05).



#### P0.10 = Keypad Jog (10)

Hold the UP  $\bigcirc$  & DOWN  $\bigcirc$  buttons together to run the motor at Jog Frequency (P2.13). This can be used to provide a quick spin test once the motor rating data has been set in the drive.

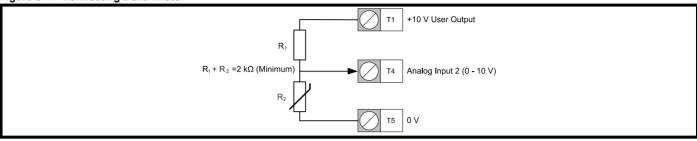
Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor Drive p	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	------------------------------	------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 6.4 Connecting motor thermistors

To protect the motor, the drive will estimate the temperature of the motor and limit the overload period available when the temperature estimate crosses a threshold. If the motor is to be run at a low speed with a heavy load or to protect against a motor fan failure, additional protection using an embedded motor thermistor may be required. The thermistor used by motor manufacturers may vary. To connect a PTC or NTC thermistor follow the steps below:

#### STEP 1: Wiring the thermistor.

Connect the thermistor at R<sub>2</sub> and a resistor at R<sub>1</sub> shown in Figure 6-1. The resistor at R<sub>1</sub> would ideally be equal to the nominal resistance of R<sub>2</sub> but may need to be increased so that the total resistance between T1 and T5 remains greater than 2 kΩ to avoid overloading the +10 V circuit.
 Figure 6-1 Connecting a thermistor



#### STEP 2: Input setup

• Ensure Analog Input 2 Type (P6.02) is set to Voltage (0).

#### STEP 3:

- Set Threshold Detector Selector (P5.12) to Analog 2 Percentage (9).
- Set *Threshold Detector Level* (P5.13) to the level at which the error should occur and the drive should stop running the motor. The level can be calculated from the equation below:

Threshold Detector Level (P5.13) = 
$$\frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \times 100$$

Where

 $R_1$  = The resistance of  $R_1$ 

 $R_2$  = The resistance of the thermistor when the error should occur.

- Set Threshold Detector Function Select (P5.17) to External Error (14)
- For an NTC thermistor, or a thermistor where the resistance decreases as the temperature increases, set *Threshold Detector Output Invert* (P5.16) to 1.

Safety Product Mechanical Electric information information installation installation	Electrical stallation Getting started Running the motor	Drive Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	---	----------------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 7 Drive parameters

Parameters are variables within the drive that can be used to monitor output levels and drive statuses or to control the settings within the drive. Parameters are divided into six menus based on their function, these menus are:

Menu 1 - Status & Monitoring (All read-only parameters)

Menu 2 - References and Ramps

Menu 3 - Motor Setup

Menu 4 - General

Menu 5 - PID Controller

Menu 6 - IO Configuration

There is also a FastStart menu (Menu 0) that contains shortcuts to ten parameters used for basic drive setup. Because parameters in Menu 0 are shortcuts, changing the value of the parameter in menu 0 will also change the value in its original menu and vice versa.

# 7.1 Menu 0 - FastStart

For a description of a parameter in menu 0, refer to the alternative location of the parameter in section 7.3 Parameter descriptions

	Parameter	Range	Default	Alternative Location
P0.01	Minimum Frequency Limit	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	0 Hz	P2.01
P0.02	Maximum Frequency Limit	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	50 Hz: 50.0 Hz, 60 Hz: 60.0 Hz	P2.02
P0.03	Acceleration Rate 1	0.0 to 1999.9 s/Hz(max)	5.0 s/Hz (max)	P2.07
P0.04	Deceleration Rate 1	0.0 to 1999.9 s/Hz(max)	10.0 s/Hz (max)	P2.08
P0.05	Frequency Reference Configuration	Custom (0), Local/Remote (1), Voltage/Preset Input (2), Current/Preset Input (3), Presets (4), Keypad (5), Terminal Up/Down (6), Frequency Input (7), PID Voltage Ref. (8), PID + Feed Forward (9)	Local / Remote (1)	P2.03
P0.06	Motor Rated Current	0.00 to Drive Rated Current A	Rating Dependent	P3.01
P0.07	Motor Rated Speed	0 to 18000 rpm	50 Hz: 1500 rpm, 60 Hz: 1800 rpm	P3.02
P0.08	Motor Rated Voltage	0 to Drive Rated Voltage V	Rating Dependent	P3.03
P0.09	Motor Rated Power Factor	0.00 to 1.00	0.80	P3.04
P0.10	Run/Stop Configuration	Custom (0), Enable + Run Forward + Run Reverse (1), Run Forward + Run Reverse (3 Wire) (2), Enable + Run + Reverse (3 Wire) (2), Run + Reverse (3 Wire) (4), Run + Jog (3 Wire) (5), Run Forward + Run Reverse (2 Wire) (6), Run + Reverse (2 Wire) (7), Keypad (8), Keypad With Enable (9), Keypad Jog (10)	Enable + Run Forward + Run Reverse (1)	P6.13

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 7.2 Single line parameter descriptions

The lists below contain all parameters within the drive and states the possible settings of the parameter with the default value. For further description of the parameters refer to section 7.3 *Parameter descriptions* or use the Marshal app.



The lists in this table are for reference only and do not include sufficient information for adjusting these parameters. Incorrect adjustment can affect the safety of the system and damage the drive and or external equipment. Before attempting to adjust any of these parameters, refer to section 7.3 *Parameter descriptions*.

### 7.2.1 Menu 1 - Status & monitoring (Read-only)

	Parameter	Range
P1.01	Output Frequency	± Maximum Frequency Reference (P2.02) Hz
P1.02	Output Voltage	0 to Maximum Output Voltage V (110 V, 200 V Drive = 240 V, 400 V Drive = 480 V)
P1.03	Output Power	Drive Rating Dependent kW
P1.04	Motor RPM	±18000 rpm
P1.05	Drive State	Inhibited (0), Ready (1), NA (2), NA (3), Running (4), Supply Loss (5), Deceleration (6), Injecting DC (7), NA (8), Error (9), NA (10), NA (11), NA (12), NA (13), NA (14), Under Voltage (15)
P1.06	Output Current	± Drive Rated Current x 2.2 A
P1.07	Torque Producing Current	± Drive Rated Current x 2.2 A
P1.08	Percentage Load	± Torque Current Maximum Limit %
P1.09	Alarm Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.10	Drive Status Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.11	Sequencer Input and Output Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.12	Run & Direction Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.13	Ramp Input	± Maximum Frequency Reference (P2.02) Hz
P1.14	Ramp Output	± Maximum Frequency Reference (P2.02) Hz
P1.15	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage	±100.00 %
P1.16	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage	±100.00 %
P1.17	T15 Frequency Input Percentage	±100.00 %
P1.18	Up/Down Percentage	0.0 to 100.0 %
P1.19	PID Output Percentage	±100.00 %
P1.20	PID Status Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.21	PID Error	±100.00 %
P1.22	Motor Thermal Percentage	0 to 100 %
P1.23	Drive Thermal Percentage	0 to 100 %
P1.24	DC Bus Voltage	0 to Maximum D.C. Bus Voltage V (110 V, 200 V Drive = 415 V, 400 V Drive = 830 V)
P1.25	Digital IO Indicators	00000000 to 1111111
P1.26	Parameter 1 Saved Value on Error	Dependent on parameter saved
P1.27	Parameter 2 Saved Value on Error	Dependent on parameter saved
P1.28	Parameter 3 Saved Value on Error	Dependent on parameter saved
P1.29	Error	0 to 255
P1.30	Error History 1	0 to 255
P1.31	Error History 2	0 to 255
P1.32	Error History 3	0 to 255
P1.33	Drive Diagnostic	0 to 17

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information

# 7.2.2 Menu 2 - Reference & ramps

	Parameter	Range	Default
P2.01	Minimum Frequency Limit	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
P2.02	Maximum Frequency Limit	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	50Hz: 50.0 Hz 60Hz: 60.0 Hz
P2.03	Frequency Reference Configuration	Custom (0), Local/Remote (1), Voltage/Presets (2), Current/Presets (3), Presets (4), Keypad (5), Terminal Up/Down (6), Frequency Input (7), PID Voltage Ref. (8), PID + Feed Forward (9)	Local/Remote (1)
P2.04	Stopping Mode Selector	Coast (0), Ramp (1), Ramp & DC Brake (2), Brake + StopDetect (3), Timed DC Brake (4) Distance (5)	Ramp (1)
P2.05	S-Ramp Percentage	0.0 to 50.0 %	0.0 %
P2.06	Acceleration Rate 1	0.0 to 1999.9 s	5.0 s
P2.07	Deceleration Rate 1	0.0 to 1999.9 s	10.0 s
P2.08	Acceleration Rate 2	0.0 to 1999.9 s	5.0 s
P2.09	Deceleration Rate 2	0.0 to 1999.9 s	10.0 s
P2.10	Ramp Rate Selector	DI Select (0), Ramp Rates 1 (1), Ramp Rates 2 (2)	DI Select (0)
P2.11	Deceleration Ramp Type	Fast (0), Standard Ramp (1), Standard Ramp + Motor Loss (2)	Standard Ramp (1)
P2.12	Standard Ramp Voltage	0 to DC Bus Voltage (Max) V	Rating Dependent
P2.13	Jog Frequency	± Maximum Frequency Reference (P2.02) Hz	1.5 Hz
P2.14	Up/Down Percent Configuration	Reset (0), Last (1), Preset 1 (2), Keypad and Reset (3), Keypad and Last (4), Keypad and Preset 1 (5)	Reset (0)
P2.15	Up/Down Percentage Time to Max	0 to 250 s	20 s
P2.16	Preset Frequency 1		5.0 Hz
P2.17	Preset Frequency 2		10.0 Hz
P2.18	Preset Frequency 3	± Maximum Frequency Reference (P2.02) Hz	25.0 Hz
P2.19	Preset Frequency 4		50.0 Hz
P2.20	Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Selector	Binary (0), Freq. Reference 1 (1), Freq. Reference 2 (2), Freq. Reference 3 (3), Freq. Reference 4 (4)	Binary (0)
P2.21	Frequency Reference 1 Selector		T2 Analog 1 % (5)
P2.22	Frequency Reference 2 Selector	None (0), Preset 1 (1), Preset 2 (2), Preset 3 (3), Preset 4 (4), T2 Analog 1 % (5),	T4 Analog 2 % (6)
P2.23	Frequency Reference 3 Selector	T4 Analog 2 % (6), T15 Frequency % (7), Up/Down % (8), PID Percent (9)	None (0)
P2.24	Frequency Reference 4 Selector	1	None (0)
P2.25	Skip Frequency	0.0 to Maximum Frequency Reference (P2.02) Hz	0.0 Hz
P2.26	Skip Frequency Band	0.0 to 25.0 Hz	0.5 Hz
P2.27	Fire Mode Reference	± Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02) Hz	0.0 Hz

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting started	Running the	Drive	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	Genny started	motor	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	lechnical data	Information

# 7.2.3 Menu 3 - Motor setup

	Parameter	Range	Default
P3.01	Motor Rated Current	0.00 to Drive Rated Current (A)	Rating Dependent
P3.02	Motor Rated Speed	0 to 18000 rpm	Region Dependent
P3.03	Motor Rated Voltage	0 to Maximum Drive Output Voltage	Rating Dependent
P3.04	Motor Rated Power Factor	0.00 to 1.00	Rating Dependent
P3.05	Motor Control Mode	Resistance Comp (0), Linear V to F (1), Square V to F (2)	Linear V to F (1)
P3.06	Motor Starting Boost	0.0 to 25.0 %	3.0 %
P3.07	Motor Starting Boost End Voltage	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %
P3.08	Motor Starting Boost End Frequency	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %
P3.09	Perform Auto-tune	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P3.10	Energy Optimizer	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P3.11	Catch An Already Spinning Motor	Disabled (0), Enabled (1), Forward Only (2), Reverse Only (3)	Disabled (0)
P3.12	PWM Switching Frequency	4 kHz (0) or 12 kHz (1)	4 kHz (0)
P3.13	DC Braking Current Level	0.0 to 150.0 %	100.0 %
P3.14	DC Braking Time	0.0 to 100.0 s	1.0 s
P3.15	Motor Rated Frequency	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	Region Dependent
P3.16	Number Of Motor Poles	0 to 8	0 (Automatic)
P3.17	Torque Current Limit	0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit %	Rating Dependent
P3.18	Stator Resistance	0.00 to 199.99 Ω	2.00 Ω
P3.19	Motor Stability Optimizer	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P3.20	Reverse Motor Direction	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P3.21	Thermal Protection Action	Disabled (0), Error with Save (1), Error (2), Limit with Save (3), Limit (4)	Limit with Save (3)
P3.22	Low Frequency Thermal Protection	Off (0) or On (1)	On (1)
P3.23	Current Controller Gain	0 to 250	40

### 7.2.4 Menu 4 - General

	Parameter	Range	Default
P4.01	Restore Factory Defaults	None (0), 50 Hz (1), 60 Hz (2)	None (0)
P4.02	Security PIN	0 to 9999	0
P4.03	Serial Node Address	1 to 247	1
P4.04	Serial Mode	8.2NP (0), 8.1NP (1), 8.1EP (2), 8.1OP (3)	8.2NP (0)
P4.05	Serial Baud Rate	Disabled (0), 600 (1), 1200 (2), 2400 (3), 4800 (4), 9600 (5), 19200 (6), 38400 (7), 57600 (8), 76800 (9), 115200 (10)	115200 (10)
P4.06	Minimum Serial Comms Transmit Delay	0 to 250 ms	0 ms
P4.07	Keypad Run and Stop Function Select	None (0), Run and Stop (1), Jog (2)	None (0)
P4.08	Supply Loss Action	Disable (0), Ramp Stop (1), Ride Through (2)	Disable (0)
P4.09	Parameter 1 Save on Error Selector	None (0), Output Frequency (1), Output Voltage (2), Output Power (3),	Ramp Output (14)
P4.10	Parameter 2 Save on Error Selector	Motor RPM (4), Drive State (5), Output Current (6), Torque Current (7),	Output Current (6)
P4.11	Parameter 3 Save on Error Selector	Percentage Load (8), Alarm Indicators (9), Status Indicator (10), Seq. Indicators (11), Run and Direction (12), Ramp Input (13), Ramp Output (14), T2 Analog 1 % (15), T4 Analog 2 % (16), T15 Frequency % (17), Up/Down % (18), PID Percentage (19), PID Indicators (20), PID Error (21), Motor Thermal % (22), Drive Thermal % (23), DC Bus Voltage (24), IO Indicators (25)	DC Bus Voltage (24)
P4.12	Number of Auto Reset Attempts	None (0), One (1), Two (2), Three (3), Four (4), Five (5), Unlimited (6)	None (0)
P4.13	Hold Drive Healthy on Auto Reset Attempts	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P4.14	Drive Reset When Enable or Run Applied	Off (0) or On (1)	On (1)
P4.15	Motor Phase Loss Detection	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P4.16	User Error	0 to 255	0
P4.17	Drive Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	On (1)
P4.18	Binary Control Word	0 to 65535 (Binary 16 bit)	0
P4.19	Save Parameters	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P4.20	Near Field Communication (NFC)	Disabled (0), Read Only (1), Read & Write (2)	Read & Write (2)

Safetv	Product	Mechanical	Electrical		Running the	Drive	<b>A 1 1</b>	<b>D</b> :		UL Listina
information	information	installation	installation	Getting started	motor	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	lechnical data	Information
mormation	mormation	installation	installation		motor	parameters				intornation

## 7.2.5 Menu 5 - PID controller

	Parameter	Range	Default
P5.01	PID Fixed Reference Set-Point 1	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P5.02	PID Fixed Reference Set-Point 2	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P5.03	PID Reference Selector	None (0), T2 Analog 1 % (1), T4 Analog 2 % (2), T15 Frequency % (3), Up/Down % (4), Fixed Ref 1 (5), Fixed Ref 2 (6)	Fixed Reference 2 (6)
P5.04	PID Feedback Selector	None (0), T2 Analog 1 % (1), T4 Analog 2 % (2), T15 Frequency % (3)	None (0)
P5.05	PID Feed Forward Selector	None (0), T2 Analog 1 % (1), T4 Analog 2 % (2), T15 Frequency % (3), Up/Down % (4), Fixed Ref 1 (5), Fixed Ref 2 (6)	None (0)
P5.06	PID Reference Slew Rate Limit	0.0 to 3200.0 s	0.0 s
P5.07	PID Proportional Gain	0.000 to 4.000	1.000
P5.08	PID Integral Gain	0.000 to 4.000	0.500
P5.09	PID Output Lower Limit	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P5.10	PID Output Upper Limit	0.00 to 100.00 %	100.00 %
P5.11	PID Enable Selector	None (0), Drive Running (1), At Speed (2), At Zero (3), Under Voltage (4), External Error (5), Drive Ready (6), Drive Healthy (7), Current Limit (8), Reverse Running (9),Current Loss (10), Threshold Detect (11)	None (0)
P5.12	Threshold Detector Selector	None (0), Ramp Input (1), Ramp Output (2), Output Frequency (3), Output Current (4), Torque Current (5), Output Voltage (6), DC Bus Voltage (7), T2 Analog 1 % (8), T4 Analog 2 % (9), T15 Frequency % (10), Output Power (11), Motor RPM (12), Percentage Load (13), PID Percentage (14), PID Error (15)	None (0)
P5.13	Threshold Detector Level	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %
P5.14	Threshold Detector Hysteresis	0.00 to 25.00 %	0.00 %
P5.15	Threshold Detector Delay	±25.0 s	0.0 s
P5.16	Threshold Detector Output Invert	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P5.17	Threshold Detector Function Select	None (0), Hardware Enable (1), Run Forward (2), Run Reverse (3), Run Permit (4), Forward Limit Switch (5), Reverse Limit Switch (6), Up/Down % Increase (7), Up/Down % Decrease (8), Up/Down % Reset (9), Ref Switch Bit 0 (10), Ref Switch Bit 1 (11), Ramp Select (12), PID Enable (13), External Error (14), Drive Reset (15), Run (16), Reverse (17), Jog Forward (18), Jog Reverse (19), Fire Mode (20)	None (0)
P5.18	PID Negative Limit Enable	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Cotting started	Running the	Drive	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	Getting started	motor	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	lechnical data	Information

# 7.2.6 Menu 6 - IO configuration

	Parameter	Range	Default
P6.01	T2 Analog Input 1 Type	0-10 V (0), Digital Input (1) 0-20 mA (2), 4-20 mA No Alarm (3), 4-20 mA Hold (4),	4-20 mA (2)
P6.02	T4 Analog Input 2 Type	4-20 mA Stop (5), 4-20 mA Error (6)	0-10 V (0)
P6.03	T6 Analog Output Type	0-10 V (0), 0-20 mA (1), 4-20 mA (2)	0-10 V (0)
P6.04	T11 Digital IO 1 Type	Digital Input (0), Digital Output (1), Frequency Output (2), PWM Output (3), DO Inverted (4)	Digital Input (0)
P6.05	T15 Digital Input 5 Type	Digital Input (0), Frequency Input (1)	Digital Input (0)
P6.06	T6 Analog Output Function Select	None (0), Ramp Input (1), Ramp Output (2), Output Frequency (3), Output Current (4), Torque Current (5), Output Voltage (6), DC Bus Voltage (7), T2 Analog 1 % (8), T4 Analog 2 % (9), T15 Frequency % (10), Output Power (11), Motor RPM (12), Percentage Load (13), PID Percentage (14), PID Error (15), Motor Thermal % (16), Drive Thermal % (17)	Ramp Output (2)
P6.07	T6 Analog Output Scaling	0.000 to 40.000	1.000
P6.08	T41-T43 Relay Function Select	None (0), Drive Running (1), At Speed (2), At Zero (3), Under Voltage (4),	Drive Healthy (7)
P6.09	T11 Digital Output 1 Function Select	External Error (5), Drive Ready (6), Drive Healthy (7), Current Limit (8), Reverse Running (9),Current Loss (10), Threshold Detect (11)	None (0)
P6.10	T11 Frequency/ PWM Output Function Select	None (0), Ramp Input (1), Ramp Output (2), Output Frequency (3), Output Current (4), Torque Current (5), Output Voltage (6), DC Bus Voltage (7), T2 Analog 1 % (8), T4 Analog 2 % (9), T15 Frequency % (10), Output Power (11), Motor RPM (12), Percentage Load (13), PID Percentage (14), PID Error (15), Motor Thermal % (16), Drive Thermal % (17)	None (0)
P6.11	T11 Frequency/PWM Output Scaling	0.000 to 40.000	1.000
P6.12	Negative Logic (NPN Sensor) Select	Off (0) or On (1)	Off (0)
P6.13	Run/Stop Configuration	Custom (0), Enable + Run Forward + Run Reverse (1), Run Forward + Run Reverse (3 Wire) (2), Enable + Run + Reverse (3), Run + Reverse (4), Run + Jog (5), Run Forward + Run Reverse (6), Run + Reverse (7), Keypad (8), Keypad + Enable (9), Keypad Jog (10)	Enable + Run Forward + Run Reverse (1)
P6.14	T2 Analog Input 1 Digital Function Select		None (0)
P6.15	T4 Analog Input 2 Digital Function Select	None (0), Hardware Enable (1), Run Forward (2), Run Reverse (3), Run Permit (4), Forward Limit Switch (5), Reverse Limit Switch (6),	None (0)
P6.16	T11 Digital Input 1 Function Select	Up/Down % Increase (7), Up/Down % Decrease (8), Up/Down % Reset (9),	None (0)
P6.17	T12 Digital Input 2 Function Select	Ref Switch Bit 0 (10), Ref Switch Bit 1 (11), Ramp Select (12),	Hardware Enable (1)
P6.18	T13 Digital Input 3 Function Select	PID Enable (13), External Error (14), Drive Reset (15), Run (16), Reverse (17), Jog Forward (18), Jog Reverse (19), Fire Mode (20)	Run Forward (2)
P6.19	T14 Digital Input 4 Function Select	309 1 01 ward (10), 309 Neverse (13), 1 ife mode (20)	Run Reverse (3)
P6.20	T15 Digital Input 5 Function Select		Ref Switch Bit 0 (10)
P6.21	T2 Analog Input 1 Minimum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.22	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage at Minimum Input	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.23	T2 Analog Input 1 Maximum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	100.00 %
P6.24	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage at Maximum Input	±100.00 %	100.00 %
P6.25	T4 Analog Input 2 Minimum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.26	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage at Minimum Input	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.27	T4 Analog Input 2 Maximum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	100.00 %
P6.28	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage at Maximum Input	±100.00 %	100.00 %
P6.29	T15 Frequency Input Minimum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.30	T15 Frequency Input Percentage at Minimum Input	±100.00 %	0.00 %
P6.31	T15 Frequency Input Maximum Input	0.00 to 100.00 %	100.00 %
P6.32	T15 Frequency Input Percentage at Maximum Input	±100.00 %	100.00 %

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

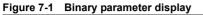
## 7.3 Parameter descriptions

This section provides detailed descriptions on the functions of all parameters within the drive.

#### 7.3.1 Menu 1 - Status & monitoring (Read only)

This menu contains all parameters that show an output variable of the drive for status and monitoring purposes. All parameters in this menu are readonly.

The majority of parameters are numbers that can be easily interpreted on the drive display. For indicator parameters, such as *Alarm Indicators* (P1.09), the drive displays an active bit with the 7-segment LEDs as shown in Figure 7-1 where bit 3 is active (1).





P1.01 Output	Frequency	
Range: ± Maxin	num Frequency Limit (P2.02) Hz	Default: Read Only
Displays the drive	output frequency in Hz. This is the second	um of the Ramp Output (P1.14) and motor slip compensation. A positive value is used for
forward rotation, a	negative value is used for reverse ro	tation.
NOTE		
The range stated	above applies for when the Output Fre	equency is used as an input or output such as when represented on T6 Analog Output. Th
parameter may ex	tend outside of this range if slip comp	ensation hasn't been disabled or if the motor is being driven by another part of the machin
	ximum frequency limit.	
	Voltage	
-		0 V Drive = 240 V, 400 V Drive = 480 V) Default: Read Only
Displays the r.m.s	. line to line voltage at the output term	ninals of the drive. (U to V; V to W; W to U.)
NOTE		
The range stated	above applies for when the Output Vo	oltage is used as an input or output such as when represented on T6 Analog Output. The
•		is decelerating with high motor voltage enabled.
P1.03 Output	Power	
0	ve Rated Power x 2.2 kW	Default: Read Only
		s of the drive. This parameter should be used for indication purposes only. A positive val
	owing from the drive to the motor.	
P1.04 Motor F		
Range: ± 18000	•	Default: Read Only
	Notor Rated Speed (P3.02) is not set	converted to the equivalent RPM using the number of motor poles. The actual motor RPI
P1.05 Drive S		concouy.
Range: 0 to 17		Default: Read Only
0	nt state of the drive as described belo	
Value	Drive State	Description
0	Inhibited	The drive is not enabled
1	Ready	The drive is enabled but has not received a run signal
4	Running	The drive is running
5	Supply Loss	Supply loss has been detected
0	Deceleration	The drive is stopping the motor with a decelerating ramp
6		The define to interaction <b>D O</b> has been assumed to to the subscription
6 7	Injecting D.C	The drive is injecting D.C. braking current into the motor
-	Injecting D.C Error	The drive is injecting D.C. braking current into the motor The drive in an error state, check the error log for more information
7	, ,	

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communic	cations	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information			
P1.06 O	utput Curren	nt												
Range: ±	Drive Rated (	Current x 2.2 A	١					Default	: Read	l Only				
		tput current to t	the motor. Thi	s is made u	p of two comp	oonents, motor	magneti	sing cur	rent and n	notor <i>Torque F</i>	Producing			
Current (P1.	,	cing Current												
		Current x 2.2 A	N N					Default	: Read	Only				
This parame	ter displays th	ne component o	of the Output	Current (P1.	.06) that is in	phase with the	e voltage a	and doe	s not inclu	Ide the magne	tising current			
of the motor.					,		0			0	Ū			
		pad torque and positive (forwa			lue of Torque	Producing Cu	rrent wou	ild hold	the motor	load or cause	the motor to			
accelerate.			,	•		-								
If the Output accelerate.	Frequency is	s negative (reve	erse rotation),	a negative	value of torqu	e producing c	urrent wo	uld hold	the motor	load or cause	the motor to			
	proportional t	o the torque pr	roduced by the	e motor prov	vided the freq	uency applied	to the mo	otor is at	or below	the motor rate	d frequency.			
P1.08 P	ercentage Lo	bad												
	_	ent Maximum L	.imit %					Default	: Read	l Only				
This indicate	s the load on	the motor as a	percentage o	of the motor	rated torque.									
				g load and	negative for a	regenerating	load. For	reverse	rotation t	his value is ne	gative for a			
						wer Factor (P	3.04)							
				,		•								
			412121410					Default	· Read	l Only				
-				of a probler	n which could	lead to a drive	error. Th			,	condition by			
flashing the	-	indicators sho							-		-			
Bit	Display Alarm Indicator	Alarm		H	low to remov	ve the alarm								
Bit 0	A.0	Motor Overloa	ad	F	Reduce the loa	ad on the moto	or							
Bit 1	A.1	Drive Overloa	ad	F	Reduce the load on the motor or ambient temperature of the drive									
Bit 2	A.2	Auto-tune Act	tive	V	Will be reset when Autotune complete									
Bit 3	A.3	Limit Switch		F	Rotate the motor away from the limit switch									
Bit 4	A.4	Supply Imbala	ance	C	Check supply fuses to the drive									
Bit 5	A.5	Analog Curre	nt	C	Check current loop master is powered and the integrity of the wiring is good									
	A C	-			Reduce the load on the motor									
Bit 6	A.6					ad on the moto	or							
Bit 6 Bit 7		Current Limit						and 485	port for a	n overload co	ndition			
	A.6 A.7							and 485	o port for a	n overload co	ndition			
Bit 7	A.7			C				and 485	o port for a	n overload co	ndition			
Bit 7	A.7	I/O Overload		C				and 485	o port for a	n overload co	ndition			
Bit 7 Find additio	A.7 nal informatio rive Status In	I/O Overload n in Marshal oi ndicators	r in section 9.	C			al output, a				ndition			
Bit 7 Find addition P1.10 D Range: 0	A.7 nal informatio rive Status In <sub>7</sub> 0 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0	I/O Overload n in Marshal or ndicators 1 <sup>0</sup> 0 to 1 <sub>7</sub> 1 <sub>6</sub> 1 <sub>5</sub> 1.	r in section 9. <sup>-</sup> 41 <sub>3</sub> 1 <sub>2</sub> 1 <sub>1</sub> 1 <sub>0</sub>	C			al output, a	and 485 Default		n overload con	ndition			
Bit 7 Find addition P1.10 D Range: 0	A.7 nal informatio rive Status In <sub>7</sub> 0 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0	I/O Overload n in Marshal oi ndicators	r in section 9. $_{41_{3}1_{2}1_{1}1_{0}}$	C Alarms.			al output, a				ndition			
Bit 7 Find addition P1.10 D Range: 0	A.7 nal informatio rive Status In <sub>7</sub> 0 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0	I/O Overload n in Marshal or ndicators 1 <sup>0</sup> 0 to 1 <sub>7</sub> 1 <sub>6</sub> 1 <sub>5</sub> 1.	r in section 9. $_{4}1_{3}1_{2}1_{1}1_{0}$ Descriptior	l Alarms.	Check the 24 \	/ output, digita	il output, a	Default	: Read	l Only				
Bit 7 Find addition P1.10 D Range: 0 Displays a s	A.7 nal informatio rive Status In r0 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0 et of drive sta	I/O Overload n in Marshal or ndicators 1 <sup>0</sup> 0 to 1 <sub>7</sub> 1 <sub>6</sub> 1 <sub>5</sub> 1, atus indicators.	r in section 9. $_41_31_21_11_0$ <b>Descriptior</b> Indicates su	I Alarms.	Check the 24 \	/ output, digita	il output, a	Default	: Read					
Bit 7 Find addition P1.10 D Range: 0 Displays a s Bit	A.7 nal informatio rive Status In 70 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0 et of drive sta	I/O Overload n in Marshal or ndicators $10_0$ to $1_71_61_51_7$ atus indicators.	r in section 9. $_{4}1_{3}1_{2}1_{1}1_{0}$ <b>Description</b> Indicates su <i>Action</i> (P4.0	I Alarms.	Check the 24 \	/ output, digita	il output, a	Default	: Read	l Only				
Bit 7 Find addition Range: 0 Displays a s Bit Bit 0	A.7 nal informatio rive Status In r0 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0 et of drive sta Status Supply Los	I/O Overload n in Marshal or ndicators $_{1}$ O <sub>0</sub> to $_{17}$ I <sub>6</sub> 1 <sub>5</sub> 1. atus indicators. ss h Active	r in section 9. 41 <sub>3</sub> 1 <sub>2</sub> 1 <sub>1</sub> 1 <sub>0</sub> <b>Description</b> Indicates su <i>Action</i> (P4.0 Indicates at Indicates the	I Alarms.	Check the 24 N as been detect nit switch is a rent is being li	/ output, digita ted. The behav	viour in th	Default	: Read	l Only	ply Loss			
Bit 7 Find addition P1.10 D Range: 0 Displays a s Bit Bit 0 Bit 1	A.7 nal informatio rive Status In r0 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0 et of drive sta Status Supply Los Limit Switc	I/O Overload n in Marshal or ndicators $_{1}0_{0}$ to $1_{7}1_{6}1_{5}1_{3}$ atus indicators. ss h Active mit Active	r in section 9. 41 <sub>3</sub> 1 <sub>2</sub> 1 <sub>1</sub> 1 <sub>0</sub> <b>Description</b> Indicates su <i>Action</i> (P4.0 Indicates at Indicates the for thermal p	Alarms.	Check the 24 N as been detect nit switch is a rent is being li f the motor.	/ output, digita ted. The behav ctive. mited further t	viour in th	Default is situat defined	: Reac	l Only trolled by <i>Supj</i>	oly Loss (P3.17)			
Bit 7 Find addition P1.10 D Range: 0 Displays a s Bit Bit 0 Bit 1 Bit 2	A.7 hal informatio rive Status In r0 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0 et of drive sta Status Supply Los Limit Switc Thermal Li	I/O Overload n in Marshal or ndicators $10_0$ to $1_71_61_51_7$ atus indicators. as h Active mit Active nit Active	r in section 9. 41 <sub>3</sub> 1 <sub>2</sub> 1 <sub>1</sub> 1 <sub>0</sub> <b>Description</b> Indicates su <i>Action</i> (P4.0 Indicates at Indicates the for thermal p Indicates the (P3.17) or B	I Alarms.	Theck the 24 N as been detect nit switch is a rent is being li f the motor. rent is being li	/ output, digita ted. The behav ctive. mited further t	viour in th	Default is situat defined	: Reac	trolled by Supp	oly Loss (P3.17)			
Bit 7 Find addition Range: 0 Displays a s Bit 0 Bit 0 Bit 1 Bit 2 Bit 3	A.7 nal informatio rive Status In r0 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0 et of drive station Status Supply Los Limit Switc Thermal Lin Current Lin	I/O Overload n in Marshal or ndicators $10_0$ to $1_71_61_51_7$ atus indicators. as h Active mit Active nit Active	r in section 9. 41 <sub>3</sub> 1 <sub>2</sub> 1 <sub>1</sub> 1 <sub>0</sub> <b>Description</b> Indicates su <i>Action</i> (P4.0) Indicates at Indicates the for thermal p Indicates the (P3.17) or B Indicates the	Alarms.	check the 24 as been detect nit switch is a rent is being li f the motor. rent is being li plying voltage	/ output, digita ted. The behav ctive. mited further t mited by the c	viour in th	Default is situat defined	: Reac	trolled by Supp	oly Loss (P3.17)			
Bit 7 Find addition P1.10 D Range: 0: Displays a s Bit Bit 0 Bit 1 Bit 2 Bit 3 Bit 4	A.7 hal informatio rive Status In 70 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0 et of drive sta Status Supply Los Limit Switc Thermal Li Current Lin Drive Activ	I/O Overload n in Marshal or ndicators $1^{0}_{0}$ to $1_{7}1_{6}1_{5}1_{1}$ atus indicators. ss h Active mit Active nit Active e	r in section 9. 41 <sub>3</sub> 1 <sub>2</sub> 1 <sub>1</sub> 1 <sub>0</sub> <b>Description</b> Indicates su <i>Action</i> (P4.0 Indicates the for thermal p Indicates the (P3.17) or B Indicates the Indicates the Indicates the	I Alarms.	Check the 24 N as been detect nit switch is a rent is being li f the motor. rent is being li plying voltage althy and ther	/ output, digita ted. The behav ctive. mited further t mited by the c	viour in th han that o s.	Default is situat defined nit define	: Reac	trolled by Supp	oly Loss (P3.17)			
Bit 7 Find addition Range: 0 Displays a s Bit 0 Bit 0 Bit 1 Bit 2 Bit 3 Bit 4 Bit 5	A.7 A.7 A.7 A.7 A.7 A.7 A.7 A.7	I/O Overload n in Marshal or ndicators 1 <sup>0</sup> 0 to 1 <sub>7</sub> 1 <sub>6</sub> 1 <sub>5</sub> 1, atus indicators. atus indicators. h Active mit Active e : 1 Hz	r in section 9. 41 <sub>3</sub> 1 <sub>2</sub> 1 <sub>1</sub> 1 <sub>0</sub> <b>Description</b> Indicates su <i>Action</i> (P4.0 Indicates the for thermal p Indicates the (P3.17) or B Indicates the Indicates the Indicates the Indicates the	Alarms.	Theck the 24 N is been detect nit switch is a rent is being li f the motor. rent is being li plying voltage althy and ther put (P1.14) is	/ output, digita ted. The behav ctive. mited further t mited by the c to the motor. re are no error	viour in th han that o urrent lim s.	Default is situat defined nit define	: Reac	trolled by Supp	oly Loss (P3.17)			

•	$_70_60_50_40_30_20_10_0$ to $1_71$		Defaul		,
		s of the sequencer. The drive sequencer monitors in	puts to control now the	e arive will run.	
Bit	Status	Description			
Bit 0	Hardware Enable	Set to 1 if a digital input has been configured a no digital input has been configured as a Harc		le function (1)	and is active, or
Bit 1	Software Enable	If the Binary Control Word (P4.18) is enabled set otherwise this is set to 1 if Drive Enable (P		e enable bit of	the control word
Bit 2	Limit Switch Forward	Set to 1 if a digital input has been configured a the drive can only run the motor in reverse.	as the <i>Forward Limit</i> S	<i>witch</i> (5) and i	is active. If set to
Bit 3	Limit Switch Reverse	Set to 1 if a digital input has been configured a the drive can only run the motor forward.	as the <i>Reverse Limit</i> S	<i>witch</i> (6) and	is active. If set to
Bit 4	Run	Set to 1 when a run signal is detected.			
Bit 5	Reverse	Set to 1 when a Reverse signal is detected to	reverse the selected r	eference.	
Bit 6	Jog	Set to 1 by the sequencer to select the Jog re	ference when a Jog si	gnal is detecte	ed.
Bit 7	Under Voltage	Set to 1 by the sequencer if the drive is in an u	under voltage state.		

Displays the states of the drive control inputs.

Bit	Status	Description
Bit 0	Run Forward	Set to 1 if a Run Forward signal is active
Bit 1	Run Reverse	Set to 1 if a <i>Run Reverse</i> signal is active.
Bit 2	Run	Set to 1 if a <i>Run</i> signal is active.
Bit 3	Reverse	Set to 1 if a <i>Reverse</i> signal is active.
Bit 4	Jog Forward	Set to 1 if a <i>Jog Forward</i> signal is active.
Bit 5	Jog Reverse	Set to 1 if a <i>Jog Reverse</i> signal is active.
Bit 6	Run Permit (Not Stop)	Set to 1 if a Run Permit (Not Stop) signal is active.
Bit 7	Fire Mode Active	Set to 1 if a <i>Fire Mode</i> signal is active.

The indicators that are shown here can be set by any of the control terminals using their function selector parameters such as *T11 Digital Input 1 Function Select* (P6.16) or by the control word.

P1.13	Ramp Input		
Range:	± Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02) Hz	Default:	Read Only
Displays	the selected reference frequency after the skip band and frequency limits have been applied	but before it	is fed into the ramp system. See
section 7	7.3.2 Menu 2 - References & Ramps.		
P1.14	Ramp Output		
Range:	± Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02) Hz	Default:	Read Only
Displays	the frequency output from the ramp system.		
NOTE			
-	je stated above applies for when the Ramp Output is used as an input or output such as whe	•	÷ .
paramet	er may extend outside of this range if the motor is being driven by another part of the machir	ne faster tha	n the maximum frequency limit.
P1.15	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage		
P1.16	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage		
P1.17	T15 Frequency Input Percentage		
Range:	± 100.00 %	Default:	Read Only
	the level of analog input 1, analog input 2 and the frequency input as a percentage after it h	las been sca	led according to the terminal's
	parameters. See T2 Analog Input 1 Minimum Input (P6.21).		
	alues can be used for speed control by selecting an appropriate configuration in <i>Frequency R</i>		
	ion in Frequency Reference 1 Selector (P2.21) to Frequency Reference 4 Selector (P2.24). n Frequency Limit (P2.02).	when selec	ieu ioi speeu control, 100 % is the

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communi	ications Dia	gnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information	
P1.18	Up/Down Perc	entage										
Range:	0.0 to 100.0 %							Default:	Read	,		
	the value of the r is unidirectiona											
-												
	e can be used fo		-								-	1
-	y Reference 1 S y Limit (P2.02).	selector (P2.21	) to Freque	ncy Reference	4 Selector (P	2.24). when	selected	for speed c	iontrol, 1	100 % is the <i>i</i>	waximum	
-	own Percent Co	onfiguration (P	2.14) and <i>U</i>	p/Down Perce	ntage Time to	<i>Max</i> (P2.15)	) for inforr	mation on L	Jp/Down	control conf	iguration.	
	ntrolled by the dr		this feature i	s sometimes r	eferred to as	a Motorized F	Potentiom	neter.				
P1.19 Range:	<b>PID Output Pe</b> ± 100.00 %	rcentage						Default:	Read	Only		
	the percentage of	output for the I	PID controlle	er. This include	es the feed for	ward term se	elected by			,	5.05).	
The value	e can be used fo	r speed contro	ol bv selectir	ng a PID config	uration in <i>Fre</i>	eauencv Refe	erence Co	nfiguration	(P2.03)	or in <i>Freque</i>	ncv	
	e 1 Selector (P2		-									
Limit (P2.	02).											
P1.20	PID Status Ind	licators										
Range:	$0_2 0_1 0_0$ to $1_2 1_1 1_1$	1 <sub>0</sub>						Default:	Read	Only		
Displays a	a set of indicator	rs that represe	ent the statue	s of the PID ar	nd threshold d	etector.						
Bit	Indicator		Desc	ription								
Bit 0	PID Enable	ed		ates the PID is								
Bit 1	PID Limit A	pplied		ates that the Pl r <i>Limit</i> (P5.10)								
Bit 2	Threshold	Detector Outp	ut Indica	ates that the th	reshold detec	tor output is a	active.					
	on has been sele ware Enable (13 PID Error						e PID cont	roller. If an	input ha	is been config	gured as the	3
Range:	± 100.00 %							Default:	Read	Only		_
	the PID Error. Th Feedback Select		ence betwe	en the PID refe	erence and PI	D feedback v	which are	selected by	PID Re	eference Sele	ector (P5.03)	)
P1.22	Motor Therma	l Percentage										
Range:	0 to 100 %							Default:	Read	,		
overload	an estimate of th period when the t current and the	motor is cool	and reduces	the allowable			•				-	
The actio	n taken by the d	rive can be se	t in <i>Thermal</i>	Protection Ac	tion (P3.21).							
	<i>I Protection Acti</i> once this param	· · ·		the output curr	ent will be lim	nited if this pa	rameter r	eaches 100	) %, and	I the limit will	then be	
If Therma	l Protection Acti	<i>ion</i> (P3.21) is s	set to Error,	the error will o	ccur when thi	s parameter i	reaches 1	00 %.				
An alarm	is indicated if thi	s percentage	is larger thai	n 75 % and the	e current magi	nitude is such	n that it is	still increas	ing, see	Alarm Indica	ators (P1.09)	).
P1.23	Drive Thermal	Percentage										
Range:	0 to 100 %							Default:	Read			
	the internal temp allowed drive te		drive which	will change d	epending on t	he output cur	rrent. This	s is displaye	ed as a p	percentage o	f the	
The actio	n taken by the d	rive can be se	t in <i>Thermai</i>	Protection Ac	tion (P3.21).							
If Therma	I Protection Acti	<i>ion</i> (P3.21) is s	set to Limit,	the output curr	ent will be lim	nited if this pa	rameter >	<b>&gt;</b> 90 %.				
If Therma	l Protection Acti	<i>ion</i> (P3.21) is s	set to Error,	the error will o	ccur when thi	s parameter :	= 100 %.					
An alarm	is indicated if thi	is percentage	is > 95 % ar	nd cleared whe	en < 75 %, se	e Alarm Indic	ators (P1	.09).				

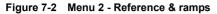
Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing
P1.24 D										
	C Bus Voltag to Maximum D		nde V				Defau	IIt: Read	Only	
0	voltage on the		0				20.00		0	
	-			vel for the driv	e to run					
		ed Voltage			der Voltage	aval	Ma		. Bus Voltage	
				011	175 V		IVIA	415		,
		0 V			175 V			415		
		0 V			330 V			830		
					000 1					
P1.25 Di	igital IO Indic	ators								
	0 <sub>6</sub> 0 <sub>5</sub> 0 <sub>4</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> 0 <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>1</sub>		41 <sub>3</sub> 1 <sub>2</sub> 1 <sub>1</sub> 1 <sub>0</sub>				Defau	It: Read	Only	
-				of all the digit	tal inputs and	outputs as w	ell as the digital	status of the	e analog input	S.
Bit	Input/Outp		Dece	ription						
Bit 0	T11 Digital			•	ar autaut ia a	ativo				
-				1 if the input of	•	Suve				
Bit 1	T12 Digital	•		1 if the input i						
Bit 2	T13 Digital	•		1 if the input i						
Bit 3	T14 Digital		Set to	1 if the input i	s active					
Bit 4	T15 Digital	Input 5					nput 5 Type (P6	, ,	• • •	
Bit 5	T2 Analog I	nput 1	Set to	1 if the input i	s active whe	n T2 Analog Ir	nput 1 Type (P6	.01) = 1 (Dig	gital)	
Bit 6	T4 Analog I	nput 2	Set to	1 if the input i	s active whe	n T4 Analog Ir	nput 2 Type (P6	.02) = 1 (Dig	gital)	
Bit 7	T41 Relay		Set to	1 if the relay i	s active					
	arameter 1 Sa									
	arameter 2 Sa									
	a <b>rameter 3 S</b> a ependent on F						Defau	IIt: Read	Only	
0				parameter se	lected by Par	ameter 1 Sav	e on Error Selec		,	Save on
				, rror Selector (F	•			( )		
All of these i	parameters ar	e saved at the	e point when	Error (P1.29)	occurs.					
	rror		1							
P1.30 Ei	rror History 1									
	rror History 2									
P1.32 Ei	rror History 3									
Range: 0	to 255						Defau			

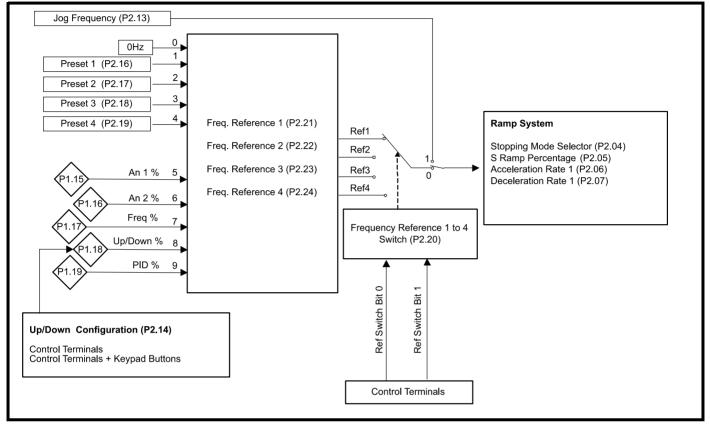
Safety ormation		chanical tallation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listi Informat		
<u> </u>												
	Drive Diagnostics						Defau	ılt: Read	Only			
	aqnostic parameter	that help	s identify the	next action n	eeded for the	drive to run	Delat		Only			
-			,									
Value		Descrip										
0	Running			No Diagnostic								
1	nhibited         Drive is not enabled. See Sequencer Input and Output Indicators (P1.11)           Ready         Drive is enabled but has not received a Run signal. See Run and Direction Indicators (P1.12)											
2	Ready	Drive has stonned and is waiting for the run signal to be removed before it can be made to run again (such as										
3	Locked Inhibit	ibit Drive has stopped and is waiting for the run signal to be removed before it can be made to run again (such as after an Auto-tune has finished or following a supply loss).										
4	Ref 1 Setup											
5	Ref 2 Setup	The cold	acted referen	ce is set to N	one (0) See (	Frequency R	eference 1 to 4 S	Switch (P2 2	1)			
6	Ref 3 Setup					requeiley no		5001011 (1 2.2				
7	Ref 4 Setup											
8	Up/Down Ref	The Up/	Down Refere	ence has beer	n selected, bu	t not configu	red. See Up/Dov	vn Percent (	Configuration (	(P2.14)		
9	Freq Ref	The Fre (P6.05).		rence has be	en selected, b	ut has not be	een configured.	See T15 Dig	iital Input 5 Ty	pe		
10	PID Enable	PID Per	cent has bee	n selected, b	ut the PID has	not been en	abled. See PID	Enable Sele	ector (P5.11)			
11	PID Ref	PID Per (P5.03)	cent has bee	en selected, b	ut the PID Re	erence has r	not been configu	red. See <i>Pl</i>	D Reference S	Selector		
12	PID Fbk		cent has bee r (P5.04)	en selected, b	ut the PID Fee	edback has n	ot been configu	ed. See PIL	) Feedback			
13	PID Up/Down Ref				nd the PID Re ercent Config		t to Up/Down, bu 4).	it the Up/Do	wn Reference	has not		
14	PID Freq Ref				nd the PID Re ital Input 5 Ty		t to Frequency ir	put, but the	Frequency in	put has		
15	PID Freq Fbk				d the PID feed nput 5 Type (		o Frequency inpu	ut, but the Fr	equency input	t has not		
16	Current Loop Loss	Drive ha (P1.09).		ecause the cu	irrent loop has	been lost or	n one of the ana	og inputs, s	ee Alarm Indio	cators		
17	Drive State			ing because i State (P1.05		n Supply Los	s, Injecting D.C.	, Error, Und	er Voltage or i	t is still		

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### 7.3.2 Menu 2 - Reference & ramps

This menu groups together parameters used for speed control and configures how the drive accelerates and decelerates to the chosen reference by the ramp system. Four frequency references can be configured, and the user can switch between these using digital inputs or via communications to provide the drive with a final frequency reference. *Frequency Reference Configuration* (P0.05) can be used to automatically configure the multiple references and the required control terminal functions. Alternatively, setup the four references using the parameters *Frequency Reference 1 Selector* (P2.21) to *Frequency Reference 4 Selector* (P2.24).





Reference Switch Bit 0 and Reference Switch Bit 1 can be selected as functions of the drive control terminals and use a binary system to switch between references as Table 7-1 describes.

#### Table 7-1 Frequency reference switch

Reference Switch Bit 1	Reference Switch Bit 0	Reference Selected
0	0	Frequency Reference 1
0	1	Frequency Reference 2
1	0	Frequency Reference 3
1	1	Frequency Reference 4

Alternatively, Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Switch (P2.20) can be used to select individual references.

P2.01	Minimum Frequency Limit		
Range:	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	Default:	0.0 Hz
Sets the	minimum limit applied to the selected reference. If the value set is higher than the Maximum	Frequency L	imit (P2.02) the reference will be
limited to	the maximum. This limit is used for both directions of rotation.		
P2.02	Maximum Frequency Limit		
Range:	0.0 to 300.0 Hz	Default:	Region Dependent
Sets the	maximum limit applied to the selected reference. Generally, the motor rated frequency is use	ed as the ma	aximum frequency limit.
This is a	symmetrical limit for both directions of rotation.		
This is us	sed for scaling the range of percentage inputs.		
Default fo	or 50 Hz regions = 50.0 Hz		
Default fo	or 60 Hz regions = 60.0 Hz.		
NOTE	<i>Output Frequency</i> (P1.01) can be higher than this limit due to motor slip compensation.		

Safety ormation	Product Mecha information install		Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL L Inforr				
.03	Frequency Reference	Configuration										
	0 to 9	bonnguration			Defau	ult: 1 (Lc	cal/Remote)					
v	utomatically set a group	of parameters for common config	jurations as (	outlined belo	w:	<u> </u>						
Value	Configuration	Description										
0	Custom	•	eters in the table below have been changed from a standard reference configuration.									
0	Custom	•	eters in the table below have been changed from a standard reference configuration.									
1	Local/Remote	A current input on analog input 1 between them.	and a voltag	je input on ai	nalog input 2. di	gital input 5	IS USED to ser	ect				
2	Voltage/Preset Input		age input on analog input 1. Digital input 5 and digital input 1 are used as binary switches to choose en it and preset frequency references 2, 3, and 4.									
3	Current/Preset Input	A current input on analog input 1. between it and preset frequency	<b>U</b> 1	0	l input 1 are use	d as binary	switches to ch	100SE				
4	Presets	Digital input 5 and digital input 1 a frequency references.	are used as	the binary sv	vitches to choos	e between 1	the four preset	(				
5	Keypad	The keypad buttons are used to o	control the fr	equency Up/	/Down Percenta	<i>ge</i> (P1.18).						
6	Terminal Up/Down	Digital input 5 and digital input 1	are used to a	control the U	p/Down Percent	<i>tage</i> (P1.18)	).					
7	Frequency Input	A frequency input on digital input	t 5.									
8	PID Voltage Ref.	A Voltage input on analog input 1 The PID output is used as the dri		,	current input on	analog inpu	t 2 as the feed	back.				
9	PID + Feed Forward	A Voltage input on T2 analog input feedback, the PID reference is se drive reference.				•	<b>U</b> 1					

The table above shows the options to quickly set up the reference system for a specific application. The assignments are made on exit of the parameter (Press settings button or back in Marshal).

For more detailed information and wiring diagrams refer to section 6.2 Controlling the motor speed.

The table below indicates the parameters that are set up and the values written.

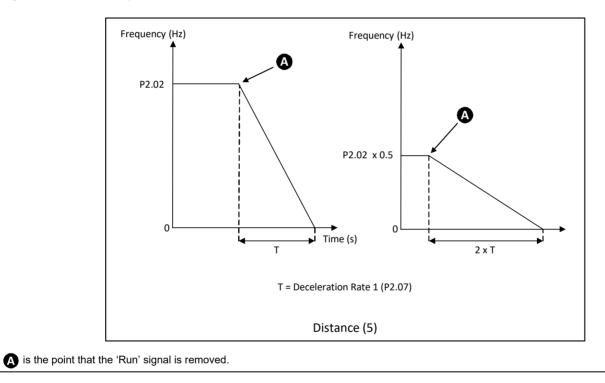
Parameter			Frequ	ency Re	eference	Config	uration	(P2.03)		
Parameter	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Up/Down Percent Configuration (P2.14)	-	-	-	-	-	3	0	-	-	-
Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Switch (P2.20)	-	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
Frequency Reference 1 Selector (P2.21)	-	5	5	5	1	8	8	7	9	9
Frequency Reference 2 Selector (P2.22)	-	6	2	2	2	-	-	-	-	-
Frequency Reference 3 Selector (P2.23)	-	-	3	3	3	-	-	-	-	-
Frequency Reference 4 Selector (P2.24)	-	-	4	4	4	-	-	-	-	-
PID Reference Selector (P5.03)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	5
PID Feedback Selector (P5.04)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
PID Feed Forward Selector (P5.05)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	1
PID Enable Selector (P5.11)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
T2 Analog Input 1 Type (P6.01)	-	3	0	3	-	-	-	-	0	0
T4 Analog Input 2 Type (P6.02)	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	6
T11 Digital IO 1 Type (P6.04)	-	-	0	0	0	-	0	-	-	-
T15 Digital Input 5 Type (P6.05)	-	0	0	0	0	-	0	1	-	-
T11 Digital Input 1 Function Select (P6.16)	-	-	11	11	11	-	8	-	-	-
T15 Digital Input 5 Function Select (P6.20)	-	10	10	10	10	-	7	-	-	-

"-" indicates that the configuration will not change the setting of the parameter from the current value.

ormation	information insta	allation installation	Getting started	motor	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	Infor
04	Stopping Mode Sele	ctor							
nge: 0	) to 5					Defa	ult: 1 (Ra	amp)	
fines ho	w the motor is contro	lled when the run si	gnal is remove	ed from the dr	ive.				
Value	Stopping Mode	Description							
0	Coast		Remove power from the motor and allow to spin under control of the load. The drive waits for 1 second before it can be restarted.						
1	Ramp	Motor slows dow	Notor slows down to 0 Hz under control of the drive.						
2	Ramp & DC Brake		Ramp stop to 0 Hz followed by DC injection at a level defined by <i>DC Braking Current Level</i> (P3.13) for a ime defined by <i>DC Braking Time</i> (P3.14). This can prevent the motor from moving after the deceleration.						
3	DC Brake, 0 Hz dete	ect Braking Current	ow frequency current injection with detection of low speed and then DC injection at a level defined by <i>DC</i> Braking Current Level (P3.13) for a time defined by <i>DC Braking Time</i> (P3.14). The drive waits for 1 econd before it can be restarted.						
4	Timed DC Brake		DC injected at a level defined by <i>DC Braking Current Level</i> (P3.13) for a time defined by <i>DC Braking Time</i> (P3.14). The drive waits for 1 second before it can be restarted.						
5	Distance		tops in the same distance from any speed as it would at the specified deceleration rate from the naximum frequency. See figure 7-2 below. Distance stop will not function if S-ramp has been enabled 22.05 > 0)						

Distance Stop Example:

### Figure 7-3 Distance Stop



Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P2.05 S	S-Ramp Perce	ntage								

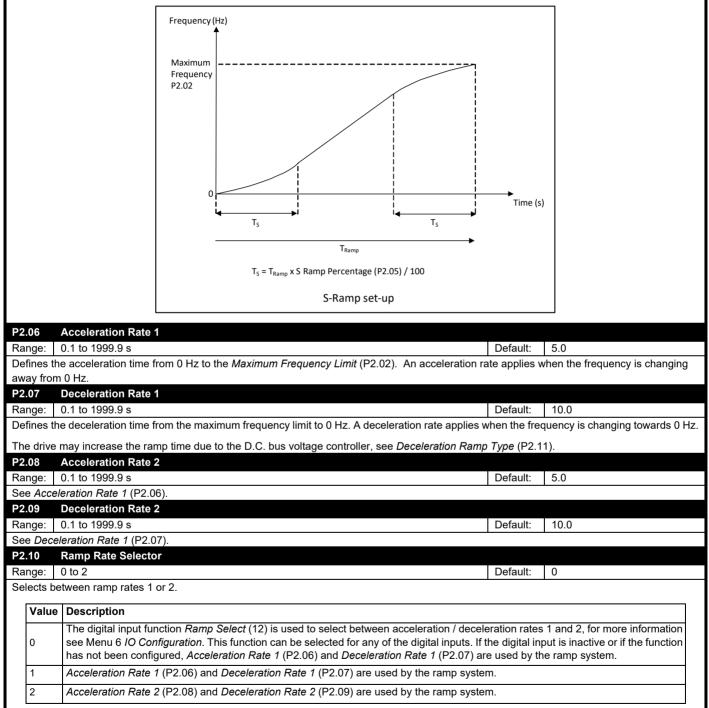
 Range:
 0.00 to 50.0 %
 Default:
 0.0

 An S-ramp allows for a smooth change in acceleration. To enable S-ramps, set this parameter to specify the percentage of the ramp time to include an S-ramp profile.
 0.0

If the S-ramp has been enabled and *Stopping Mode Selector* (P2.04) = Distance (5), the distance stop function will be disabled and the drive will ramp to stop with the S-ramp enabled

It should be noted that as this parameter is increased, the time to ramp to maximum frequency does not change, instead the maximum acceleration rate in the centre of the profile increases which causes a steeper linear portion at the centre of the profile.





	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

P2.11	Deceleration Ramp Type			
Range:	0 to 2		Default:	1 (Standard Ramp)
Defines	the ramp type used for decele	rating, three types are available.		
Valu	le Text	Description		

Value	IGAL	Description						
0	Fast	The drive will always try to achieve the specified deceleration rate but if set too fast, may result in an over voltage error.						
1	Standard Ramp	Drive aims to achieve the deceleration rate but will increase the deceleration time to prevent a D.C. over voltage error.						
2	Standard Ramn + Motor	Faster deceleration that is controlled to prevent a change to D.C. over voltage error, with increased losses in the motor.						

The Standard Ramp + Motor increases the voltage applied to the motor to increase the losses in the motor and thus reduce the deceleration time that can be achieved. Note that with applications requiring a lot of deceleration cycles this could overheat the motor.

 Range:
 0 to Maximum D.C. Bus Voltage
 Default:
 Rating Dependent

 The drive will attempt to hold this voltage during deceleration if Deceleration Ramp Type (P2.11) = 1 or 2 (Standard Ramp Modes). If the application is such that occasional DC Over Voltage errors (E001) are seen during deceleration, reducing this parameter can prevent the error from occurring if the maximum supply voltage allows this
 Rating Dependent

Note that this parameter should not be set lower than the change to the maximum supply voltage x  $\sqrt{2}$ .

Drive Voltage Rating	Region	Maximum D.C. Bus Voltage	Parameter Default		
100 & 200 V	All	415 V	375 V		
400 V	50 Hz	830 V	750 V		
400 V	60 Hz	830 V	775 V		

Default:

1.5 Hz

Default: 0 (Terminal - Reset)

P2.13 Jog Frequency

Range: ± Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02)

The drive will run at this frequency when it receives a jog signal from the keypad buttons, control terminals or control word.

#### A jog signal is overridden by a run signal.

#### P2.14 Up/Down Percent Configuration

Range: 0 to 5

Used to define the value of the Up/Down Percentage at power up and to enable/disable the use of the Up/Down buttons on the keypad to set the Up/Down Percentage.

If configured with the digital input functions Up/Down % Increase (7) and Up/Down % Decrease (8), the control terminals can be used to adjust the *Up/Down Percentage* (P1.18). If modes 3, 4 and 5 are selected, both the control terminals and the keypad Up and Down buttons can be used to set the *Up/Down Percentage* (P1.18).

Value	Text	Mode	Description
0	Terminals Only	Reset	Up/Down Percentage set to 0 at power up.
1		Last	Up/Down Percentage saved and restored at power up.
2		Preset 1	Up/Down Percentage set to <i>Preset Reference 1</i> (P2.16) * at power up.
3	Terminals and Keypad	Keypad and Reset	Keypad control enabled and Up/Down Percentage set to 0 at power up.
4		Keypad and Last	Keypad control enabled and Up/Down Percentage saved and restored at power up.
5	$\mathbf{Q}$	Keypad and Preset 1	Keypad control enabled and Up/Down Percentage set to <i>Preset Reference 1</i> (P2.16) * at power up.

\*Up/Down Percentage is set to Preset Frequency 1 as a percentage of the Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02).

This parameter can be set by *Frequency Reference Configuration* (P2.03).

P2.15	Up/Down Percentage Time to Max									
	0 to 250 s			Default:	20 s					
The rate	of change of Up/Down Percenta	age (P1.18) is defined by th	his parameter which is the number	of seconds	to change from 0 % to 100 %.					
This rate	This rate is applied when holding the Up or Down buttons and the terminal control. Single presses will change the value by 0.1 %.									

Safety information			Electrical Istallation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P2.16	Preset Frequency	1								
Range:	± Maximum Freque	<i>,</i>	,				Defa	ult: 5.0 H	Z	
	rovide a fixed freque		e.							
2.17	Preset Frequency		20)							
Range:	± Maximum Freque						Defa	ult: 10.0	Hz	
Used to p <b>22.18</b>	rovide a fixed freque Preset Frequency	· ·	е.							
Range:	± Maximum Frequency		02)				Defa	ult: 25.0	H7	
0	rovide a fixed freque						Dela	uit. 20.0	112	
P2.19	Preset Frequency	· ·	0.							
Range:	± Maximum Freque		.02)				Defa	ult: 50.0	Hz	
0	rovide a fixed freque	- ·	,				1	1 - 5.5		
P2.20	Frequency Referen	-								
Range:	0 to 4						Defa	ult: 0 (Dig	gital Inputs)	
Jsed to s	elect one of four refe	rences that c	an be us	ed by the drive	e.		·			
Value	Reference Switch	Des	cription							
0	Binary			unctions can b	be configured	to select refe	rence 1, 2, 3 or	r 4 using dig	ital inputs	
1	Reference 1	The	reference	e configured ir	n Frequency	Reference 1 S	Selector (P2.21)	) will be used	J.	
2	Reference 2			•			Selector (P2.22)	·		
3	Reference 3			•			Selector (P2.23)	,		
4	Reference 4			0			Selector (P2.24)	, 		
7	Reference 4	The	Telefence	e configured li	Triequency					
oit 0 or Fr	ameter is set to 0, an requency Switch bit 1 5 Frequency refer	, as per the o	diagram b	•			• •	nction to Fre	quency Switch	
				nce Switch bit 0		$\leq$	1     1			
<b>P2.21</b> Range:	Frequency Referent	nce 1 Selecte	or				Defa	ult: 6 (T2	Analog 1 %)	
5									U /	
2.22	<b>Frequency Referen</b>	nce 2 Selecte	or							

Default:

0 (None)

P2.23Frequency Reference 3 SelectorRange:0 to 9

Safety informatio	Product n information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P2.24	Frequency Ref	ference 4 Sel	ector							
Range:	0 to 9						Defau	ilt: 0 (No	ne)	

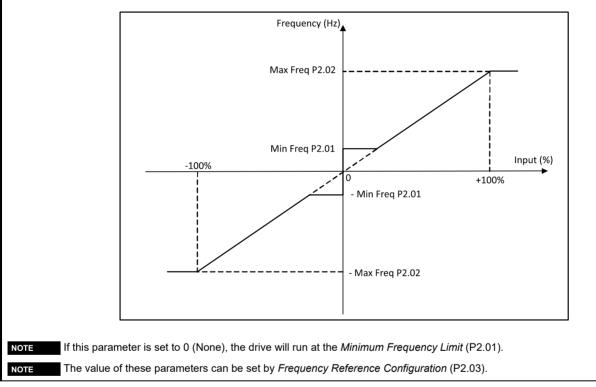
#### Range: 0 to 9

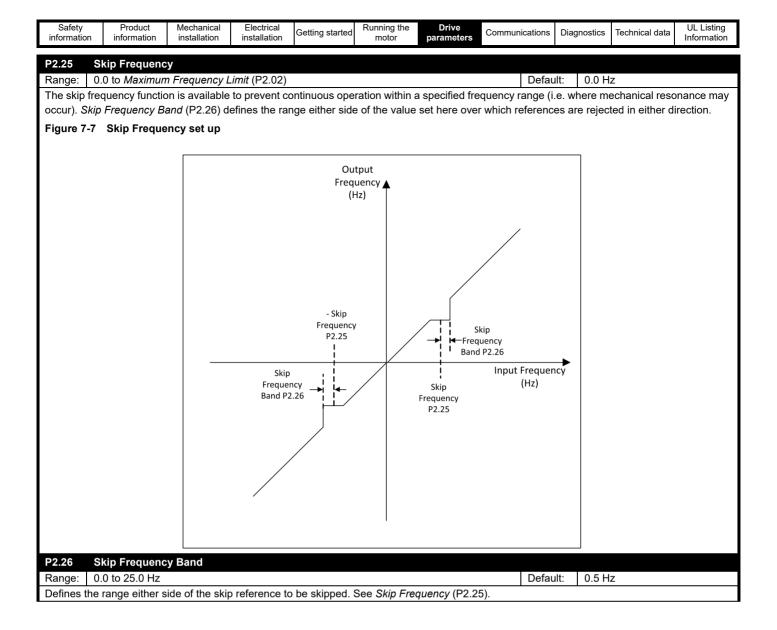
These four parameters can be used to configure four individual references that the drive can use for speed control. For information on selecting between these references see Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Switch (P2.20).

Value	Frequency Reference	Description
0	None	A fixed reference of 0 Hz
1	Preset 1	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 1 (P2.16)
2	Preset 2	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 2 (P2.17)
3	Preset 3	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 3 (P2.18)
4	Preset 4	The frequency reference is defined by Preset Frequency 4 (P2.19)
5	T2 Analog 1 %	The frequency reference is derived from T2 Analog Percentage 1 (P1.15)
6	T4 Analog 2 %	The frequency reference is derived from T4 Analog Percentage 2 (P1.16)
7	T15 Frequency %	The frequency reference is derived from T15 Frequency Input Percentage (P1.17)
8	Up/Down Percent	The frequency reference is derived from Up/Down Percentage (P1.18)
9	PID Percent	The frequency reference is derived from PID Percentage (P1.19)

For inputs 0 - 4, the frequency references are transferred directly into the reference system. For inputs 5 - 9, the percentages selected are converted to Hz using parameters Minimum Frequency Limit (P2.01) and Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02).

#### Figure 7-6 Percent to Frequency scaling





	Safety information	n information	installation	installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information	
ĺ	P2.27	Fire Mode Ref	erence									
	Range:	ge: ± Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02) Default: 0.0 Hz										
	The use	The use of fire mode can result in damage to the drive.										

When a digital input function is set as "Fire Mode" and the input is active, the drive enable and run signals are made active regardless of the state of hardware enable or software enable inputs and the *Ramp Input* (P1.13) is set to and held at the value of *Fire Mode Frequency* (P2.27).

In addition to this the following are true:

- A positive value of Fire Mode Frequency (P2.27) turns the motor forward and a negative value reverse
- Limit switches are disabled, and any limit switch flags are cleared
- · The acceleration rate and S-ramp percentage are selected as normal
- Current limits behave as normal
- The enable/run latch is reset
- All other inputs are ignored
- The drive's internal fan is set to full speed

### Errors

Once fire mode is active, only critical errors that prevent the drive from operating can occur. If any of the errors below occur, the drive will attempt to automatically reset the error after one second. Errors not deemed critical will be recorded in the error log but the drive will keep running.

If fire mode does suppress an error not deemed critical, when fire mode is deactivated the drive will generate an error E172 "Fire Mode Error".

Value	Description	Resettable
E001	D.C. Bus Over Voltage Instant	Yes
	D.C. Bus Over Voltage Delayed	Yes
E003	Output Over Current	Yes
E021	Inverter Model Over Temperature	Yes

### Important Warning



When Fire Mode is active the motor overload and thermal protection are disabled, as well as a number of drive protection functions. Fire Mode is provided for use only in emergency situations where the safety risk from disabling protection is less than the risk from the drive generating an error - typically in smoke extraction operation to permit evacuation of a building. The use of Fire Mode itself causes a risk of fire from overloading of the motor or drive, so it must only be used after careful consideration of the balance of risks. Care must be taken to prevent inadvertent activation or de-activation of Fire Mode.

Care must be taken to ensure that the function Fire Mode (20) is not selected inadvertently in parameters P5.17, and P6.14 to P6.20. It is recommended that the drive parameters should be protected from un-authorized changes by using *Security PIN* (P4.02) to reduce the risk. The parameters listed may also be changed via serial communications so adequate precautions should be taken if this functionality is utilized.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information

### 7.3.3 Menu 3 - Motor setup

This menu contains parameters relating to motor setup and control.

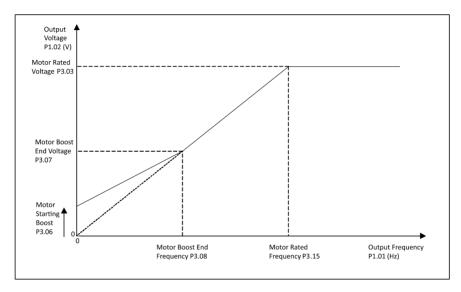
Range: 0.00 to Drive Rated Cur	rent (A)		Default:	Rating Dependent
Motor Rated Current must be set t	o the maximum c	continuous current of the motor (taken from th	e motor namepl	ate).
P3.02 Motor Rated Speed				
Range: 0 to 18000 rpm			Default:	Region Dependent
Set to the rated speed of the moto	or from the motor I	nameplate for better speed control by allowing	g the drive to co	mpensate for motor slip.
NOTE				
	, ,	r Rated Speed to synchronous speed or 0. If	Motor Rated Sp	eed is set to 0, <i>Number Of Mo</i>
Poles (P3.16) must be set up man	ually for <i>Motor RI</i>	PM (P1.04) to indicate the correct speed.		
P3.03 Motor Rated Voltage				
Range: 0 to Maximum Drive Out	tput Voltago		Default:	Deting Denendent
varige. U to maximum Drive Ou	ipui voliage		Delault.	Rating Dependent
	•	ng of the motor (taken from the motor namep		Rating Dependent
Motor Rated Voltage must be set t	to the voltage ratio	ng of the motor (taken from the motor namep	ate).	
Motor Rated Voltage must be set t Motor Rated Voltage and <i>Motor Ra</i>	to the voltage ratio	ng of the motor (taken from the motor namep P3.15) define the voltage to frequency charac	ate).	
Motor Rated Voltage must be set t Motor Rated Voltage and <i>Motor Ra</i>	to the voltage ratio		ate).	
Notor Rated Voltage must be set t Notor Rated Voltage and <i>Motor Ra</i>	to the voltage ratio		ate).	
Motor Rated Voltage must be set t Motor Rated Voltage and <i>Motor Ra</i> <i>Mode</i> (P3.05) for more details.	to the voltage rationated Frequency (I	P3.15) define the voltage to frequency charace	ate).	to the motor. See <i>Motor Contr</i>
Motor Rated Voltage must be set t Motor Rated Voltage and <i>Motor Ra</i> <i>Mode</i> (P3.05) for more details. Drive Voltage Rating 100 V	to the voltage ratil ated Frequency (I	P3.15) define the voltage to frequency charac	ate).	to the motor. See <i>Motor Contr</i>
Motor Rated Voltage must be set t Motor Rated Voltage and <i>Motor Ra</i> <i>Mode</i> (P3.05) for more details. Drive Voltage Rating	All	P3.15) define the voltage to frequency characteristic <b>Maximum Drive Output Voltage</b>	ate).	to the motor. See <i>Motor Contr</i> Default 230 V
Motor Rated Voltage must be set t Motor Rated Voltage and <i>Motor Ra</i> <i>Mode</i> (P3.05) for more details. Drive Voltage Rating 100 V	Region All 50 Hz	P3.15) define the voltage to frequency characteristic <b>Maximum Drive Output Voltage</b> 240 V 480 V	ate).	to the motor. See <i>Motor Contr</i> Default 230 V 400 V
Motor Rated Voltage must be set t Motor Rated Voltage and <i>Motor Ra</i> <i>Mode</i> (P3.05) for more details. Drive Voltage Rating 100 V 200 V	All	P3.15) define the voltage to frequency characteristic <b>Maximum Drive Output Voltage</b>	ate).	to the motor. See <i>Motor Contr</i> Default 230 V
Motor Rated Voltage must be set t Motor Rated Voltage and <i>Motor Ra</i> <i>Mode</i> (P3.05) for more details. Drive Voltage Rating 100 V 200 V	Region All 50 Hz	P3.15) define the voltage to frequency characteristic <b>Maximum Drive Output Voltage</b> 240 V 480 V	ate).	to the motor. See <i>Motor Contr</i> Default 230 V 400 V
Motor Rated Voltage must be set t Motor Rated Voltage and <i>Motor Ra</i> <i>Mode</i> (P3.05) for more details. Drive Voltage Rating 100 V 200 V	io the voltage ratii         ated Frequency (I         Region         All         50 Hz         60 Hz	P3.15) define the voltage to frequency characteristic <b>Maximum Drive Output Voltage</b> 240 V 480 V	ate).	to the motor. See <i>Motor Contr</i> Default 230 V 400 V

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information

.05	05 Motor Control Mode								
ange: 0 to 2 Default: 1 (Linear V to F)									
efines t	the voltage characteristic applied to the	motor							
Value	alue Motor Control Mode Description								
0	Resistance Compensation A linear frequency to voltage characteristic with stator resistance compensation.								
1	Linear V to F A fixed linear frequency to voltage characteristic.								
2	Square V to F         A fixed square frequency to voltage characteristic.								

The default mode of linear V to F is suitable for most applications. For fan and pump applications the Square V to F mode can be selected which matches the characteristic of the load. For applications that require good torque performance the Resistance Compensation mode should be used. For this mode of operation an auto-tune should be carried out to measure the stator resistance of the motor, or the resistance should be set up manually. An auto-tune can be carried out with *Perform Auto-tune* (P3.09).

### Figure 7-8 Output Voltage Characteristic (Linear V to F)

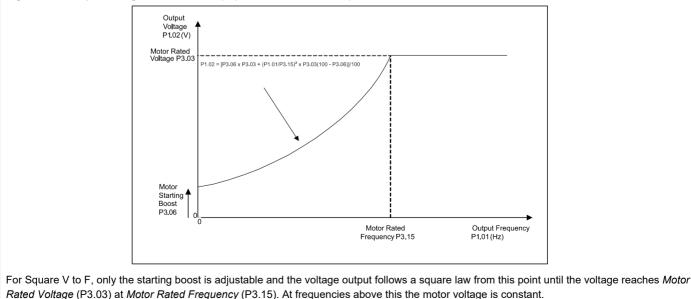


For Linear V to F, the voltage to frequency characteristic can be adjusted at two points, 0 Hz where the starting boost voltage is set in *Motor Starting Boost* (P3.06), and *Motor Starting Boost End Frequency* (P3.08), *Motor Starting Boost End Voltage* (P3.07) which is the frequency and voltage point at which the boost level is tapered to.

From the second adjustable point the voltage rises linearly towards the Motor Rated Voltage (P3.03) at Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15).

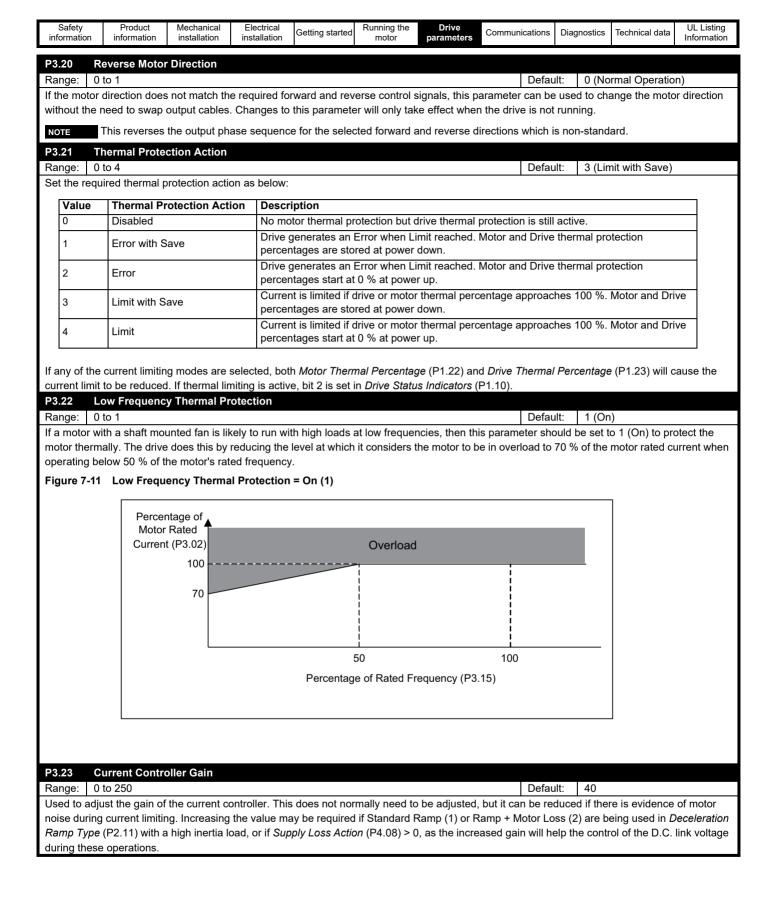
Above Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15), the voltage on the motor is constant and the field strength in the motor reduces as the frequency is increased.

#### Figure 7-9 Output Voltage Characteristic (Square V to F with boost)



		Product formation	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
52	OC Mata	. Oto uti a a	Desst								
P3.06     Motor Starting Boost       Range:     0.0 to 25.0 %   Default: 3.0 %											
	Defines the level of voltage boost at 0 Hz as a percentage of the Motor Rated Voltage (P3.03) when Motor Control Mode (P3.05) is set to Linear V										
		-		•	-			,		. ,	
to F (1) or Square V to F (2). It can be used to increase low frequency torque performance, but if set too high will cause excessive motor current which could result in a Motor Overload error.											
	P3.07 Motor Starting Boost End Voltage										
		100.0 %		-onu-go				Defau	ult: 50.0	%	
	0		le as a percer	tage of the	Motor Rated V	oltage (P3.03	) at the Motor				hen <i>Motor</i>
	Defines the level of voltage as a percentage of the <i>Motor Rated Voltage</i> (P3.03) at the <i>Motor Starting Boost End Frequency</i> (P3.08) when <i>Motor Control Mode</i> (P3.05) is set to Linear V to F (1).										
			Boost End F								
		100.0 %						Defau	ult: 50.0	%	
	0		a percentage	of the Motor	r Rated Freque	ency (P3.15) a	at which Moto	r Starting Boost			out
		-	e (P3.05) is se					0	( <i>'</i>		
P3		rm Auto-									
Ra	nge: 0 to 1							Defau	ult: 0		
	-	to measu	ure Stator Res	sistance (P3.	.18).						
				,	,						
10	perform an a	ulo-lune.									
Se	t this parame	ter to 1 ar	nd run the driv	e.							
Wr	nen the auto-	une seau	ence is compl	eted succes	sfullv the drive	is stopped a	nd this param	eter is set to 0.			
		•									
Ine	e drive can b	e restarte	a by removing	any run sig	nals and activa	ating them aga	ain.				
NO	DTE										
Ar	n auto-tune te	st cannot	be initiated if	the drive is i	n error or the d	rive inverter i	s active i e D	)rive Healthy = (	) or Drive Ri	unning = 1 in j	Drive Status
	licators (P1.1						o dolivo, 1.0. E	internounity (	Dirbitora	annig i nii	
	The auto-tune test relies on the motor being stationary throughout the test to give accurate results.										
P3		gy Optimi	zer					Defe		<b>(</b> )	
Range:       0 to 1       Default:       0 (Off)         Energy efficient motor control (sometimes referred to as Dynamic V to F) is intended for applications where power loss should be kept to a											
	a manu a ffi a la mat		stual (a ana atina	a a mafa ma di					(	/	4 4 a . a
En					-	-		ications where	(	/	t to a
En mir	nimum under	low load o	conditions, bu	t dynamic (r	to as Dynamic apid acceleratio	-		ications where	(	/	t to a
En mir P3	nimum under .11 Catc	low load o h an Alre		t dynamic (r	-	-		ications where ortant.	power loss s	should be kep	t to a
En mir P3 Ra	.11Catc.nge:0 to 3	low load o h an Alre	conditions, bu ady Spinning	t dynamic (ra g Motor	apid acceleration	on) performai	nce is not imp	ications where	power loss s	/	t to a
En mir P3 Ra	.11Catc.nge:0 to 3	low load o h an Alre	conditions, bu ady Spinning	t dynamic (ra g Motor	-	on) performai	nce is not imp	ications where ortant.	power loss s	should be kep	t to a
En mir P3 Ra	.11Catc.nge:0 to 3	low load o h an Alre	conditions, bu ady Spinning	t dynamic (ra g Motor n the drive is	apid acceleration	on) performai	nce is not imp	ications where ortant.	power loss s	should be kep	t to a
En mir P3 Ra	nimum under .11 Catc nge: 0 to 3 fines the beh	low load o h an Alre aviour of t	conditions, bu ady Spinning the drive wher	t dynamic (ra g Motor n the drive is	apid acceleration	on) performan t the motor is	nce is not imp rotating.	ications where ortant.	power loss s	should be kep	t to a
En mir P3 Ra	nimum under .11 Catc nge: 0 to 3 fines the beh Value	low load o h an Alre aviour of t	conditions, bu ady Spinning the drive wher ed	t dynamic (r. 9 Motor n the drive is <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description	on) performant t the motor is etect the motor	rotating.	ications where ortant.	power loss s	should be kep	t to a
En mir P3 Ra	nimum under .11 Catc nge: 0 to 3 fines the beh Value	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Text Disable Enable Forwar	conditions, bu ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only	t dynamic (r. g Motor n the drive is N C C C C C	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to do Detects the mot Detects forward	on) performant t the motor is etect the motor for speed befor motor speed	rotating. or speed ore starting I only, starts a	ications where ortant.	ult: 0 (Dis	should be kep sabled) kwards	t to a
En mir P3 Ra	nimum under .11 Catc nge: 0 to 3 fines the beh Value 0 1	low load o h an Alre aviour of t Text Disable Enable	conditions, bu ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only	t dynamic (r. g Motor n the drive is N C C C C C	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to do Detects the mot Detects forward	on) performant t the motor is etect the motor for speed befor motor speed	rotating. or speed ore starting I only, starts a	ications where ortant.	ult: 0 (Dis	should be kep sabled) kwards	t to a
En mir P3 Ra	nimum under .11 Catc nge: 0 to 3 fines the beh Value 0 1 2	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Text Disable Enable Forwar	conditions, bu ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only	t dynamic (r. g Motor n the drive is N C C C C C	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to do Detects the mot Detects forward	on) performant t the motor is etect the motor for speed befor motor speed	rotating. or speed ore starting I only, starts a	ications where ortant.	ult: 0 (Dis	should be kep sabled) kwards	t to a
En mir P3 Ra De	nimum under .11 Catc nge: 0 to 3 fines the beh Value 0 1 2 3	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Text Disable Enable Forwar Revers	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only	t dynamic (r. g Motor h the drive is D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to do Detects the mot Detects forward Detects reverse	t the motor is etect the motor or speed before motor speed	rotating. or speed ore starting I only, starts a I only, starts a	ications where ortant. Defau It 0 Hz if motor n t 0 Hz if motor n	ower loss s ult: 0 (Dis rotating back	should be kep sabled) kwards ward	
Enn mirr P3 Ra De	nimum under .11 Catc nge: 0 to 3 fines the beh Value 0 1 2 3 t is possible the	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Disable Enable Forwar Revers	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only otor is spinning	t dynamic (r. <b>g Motor</b> the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to do Detects the mot Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv	t the motor is etect the motor for speed before motor speed motor speed en, then this p	rotating. or speed ore starting l only, starts a l only, starts a parameter sho	ications where ortant. Defau it 0 Hz if motor n t 0 Hz if motor n build be set for th	over loss s ult: 0 (Dis rotating back rotating Forv	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p	
Enn mirr P3 Ra De If it > 0	nimum under .11 Catc nge: 0 to 3 fines the beh Value 0 1 2 3 t is possible th 0, a test is can	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Disable Enable Forwar Revers	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d Only e Only otor is spinning o measure the	t dynamic (r. <b>g Motor</b> the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to do Detects the mot Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is given hat the motor is	t the motor is etect the motor for speed before motor speed en, then this particular s freewheelin	rotating. or speed ore starting l only, starts a l only, starts a parameter sho g at when the	ications where ortant. Defau t 0 Hz if motor n t 0 Hz if motor n build be set for the drive enters the	over loss s ult: 0 (Dis rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state.	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p	Darameter is
Eno mir P3 Ra De If it s 0 is u	nimum under .11 Catc nge: 0 to 3 fines the beh Value 0 1 2 3 t is possible th 0, a test is car used to give a	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Disable Enable Forwar Revers	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only otor is spinning o measure the start at the mo	t dynamic (r. <b>Motor</b> the drive is the drive is C C C C C C C C C C C C C	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to do Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is tected. For the	t the motor is etect the motor for speed before motor speed motor speed en, then this performed s freewheelin test to be su	rotating. or speed ore starting l only, starts a l only, starts a parameter sho g at when the	ications where ortant. Defau it 0 Hz if motor n t 0 Hz if motor n build be set for th	over loss s ult: 0 (Dis rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state.	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p	Darameter is
End mir P3 Ra De If it s u Re	nimum under .11 Catc nge: 0 to 3 fines the beh Value 0 1 2 3 t is possible th 0, a test is car used to give a sistance (P3.	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Disable Enable Forwar Revers nat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i>	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only otor is spinning o measure the start at the mo <i>lotor Rated Sp</i>	t dynamic (r. <b>Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to do Detects the mot Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is given hat the motor is	t the motor is etect the motor for speed before motor speed motor speed en, then this performed s freewheelin test to be su	rotating. or speed ore starting l only, starts a l only, starts a parameter sho g at when the	ications where ortant. Defau t 0 Hz if motor n t 0 Hz if motor n build be set for the drive enters the	over loss s ult: 0 (Dis rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state.	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p	Darameter is
End mir P3 Ra De If it > 0 is u <i>Re</i> P3	nimum under .11 Catc nge: 0 to 3 fines the beh Value 0 1 2 3 t is possible th 0, a test is can used to give a sistance (P3. .12 PWM	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Disable Enable Forwar Revers nat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i>	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only otor is spinning o measure the start at the mo	t dynamic (r. <b>Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to do Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is tected. For the	t the motor is etect the motor for speed before motor speed motor speed en, then this performed s freewheelin test to be su	rotating. or speed ore starting l only, starts a l only, starts a parameter sho g at when the	ications where ortant. Defau t 0 Hz if motor r t 0 Hz if motor r t 0 Hz if motor r build be set for the drive enters the mportant that th	rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state. e motor para	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measure ameters, espe	Darameter is
Eno mir P3 Ra De If it s u is u <i>R</i> e P3 Ra	Numum under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3       t is possible th       0, a test is can       used to give a       esistance       PWM       nge:     0 to 1	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Text Disable Forwar Revers nat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i>	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d Only e Only bor is spinning o measure the start at the mo <i>fotor Rated Sp</i>	t dynamic (r. <b>Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration e enabled whils Description lo attempt to de Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is tected. For the ), are configure	etect the motor is etect the motor motor speed before motor speed en, then this performed s freewheelin test to be su ed correctly.	rotating. or speed ore starting I only, starts a I only, starts a parameter sho g at when the ccessful it is in	ications where ortant. Defau t 0 Hz if motor r t 0 Hz if motor r build be set for the drive enters the mportant that the Defau	rotating back rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state. e motor para	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espe	Darameter is d frequency scially <i>Stator</i>
Eno mir P3 Ra De If it > 0 is L Re P3 Ra Thi	Numum under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3       t is possible th       0, a test is car       used to give a       esistance (P3.       .12     PWM       nge:     0 to 1       is parameter	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Text Disable Forwar Revers hat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i> Switchin	conditions, bu ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only btor is spinning o measure the start at the mo <i>fotor Rated Sj</i> g Frequency	t dynamic (r. <b>y Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration e enabled whils Description lo attempt to de Detects forward Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is given hat the motor is tected. For the ), are configured frequency. If P	t the motor is etect the motor cor speed before motor speed en, then this person s freewheelin test to be su ed correctly.	rotating. or speed ore starting I only, starts a I only, starts a parameter sho g at when the ccessful it is in g Frequency i	ications where ortant. Defau t 0 Hz if motor n t 0 Hz if motor n buld be set for th e drive enters the mportant that th Defau s set to 1 (12 kh	rotating back rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state. a e motor para ult: 0 (4 k Hz) under no	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espe kHz) prmal operatin	parameter is d frequency scially <i>Stator</i>
End mirr P3 Ra De If itt > 0 is u Re P3 Ra Thi the	Numum under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3   t is possible the set of the set	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Disable Enable Forwar Revers nat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i> Switchin determine e a switch	ady Spinning ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only botor is spinning o measure the start at the mo <i>lotor Rated Sj</i> ig <b>Frequency</b> s the maximu ing frequency	t dynamic (r. <b>Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description To attempt to do Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is etected. For the ), are configure frequency. If P ut, the drive wi	t the motor is etect the motor for speed before motor speed en, then this performed s freewheelin test to be su ed correctly.	rotating. or speed ore starting l only, starts a l only, starts a l only, starts a g at when the ccessful it is in g Frequency i switching freq	ications where ortant. Defau t 0 Hz if motor in t 0 Hz if motor in build be set for the drive enters the mportant that the Defau is set to 1 (12 kH juency to 4 kHz	rotating back rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state. e motor para ult: 0 (4 k dz) under no if the drive l	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espe kHz) prmal operatin becomes too l	barameter is d frequency ccially <i>Stator</i> g conditions hot.
End mir P3 Ra De If it > 0 is u Re P3 Ra Thi the At	Numum under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3       t is possible th       0, a test is car       used to give a       sistance (P3)       .12     PWM       nge:     0 to 1       is parameter       a drive will use       higher switch	low load of h an Alre aviour of f Disable Enable Forwar Revers nat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i> Switchin determine e a switch ing freque	ady Spinning ady Spinning the drive wher ad d d d Only e Only tor is spinning to measure the start at the mo <i>lotor Rated Sj</i> ag <b>Frequency</b> encies, the acc	t dynamic (r. <b>Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description To attempt to do Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is etected. For the ), are configured frequency. If P ut, the drive wi from the motor	t the motor is etect the motor for speed before motor speed en, then this p s freewheelin test to be su ed correctly. WM Switchin Il reduce the will be reduce	rotating. or speed ore starting l only, starts a l only, starts a l only, starts a g at when the ccessful it is in g Frequency i switching freq	ications where ortant. Defau t 0 Hz if motor n t 0 Hz if motor n buld be set for th e drive enters the mportant that th Defau s set to 1 (12 kh	rotating back rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state. e motor para ult: 0 (4 k dz) under no if the drive l	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espe kHz) prmal operatin becomes too l	barameter is d frequency ccially <i>Stator</i> g conditions hot.
End mir P3 Ra De If it > 0 is u Re P3 Ra Thi the At l out	Numum under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3       t is possible th       0, a test is car       used to give a       sistance (P3.       .12     PWM       nge:     0 to 1       is parameter       a drive will us       higher switch       tput current is	low load of h an Alre aviour of f Disable Enable Forwar Revers hat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>h</i> Switchin determine a switch ing freque s derated.	ady Spinning the drive wher add d only e only bor is spinning o measure the start at the mo <i>lotor Rated Sp</i> ig Frequency es the maximu ing frequency encies, the acc See the infor	t dynamic (r. <b>Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description To attempt to do Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is etected. For the ), are configure frequency. If P ut, the drive wi	t the motor is etect the motor for speed before motor speed en, then this p s freewheelin test to be su ed correctly. WM Switchin Il reduce the will be reduce	rotating. or speed ore starting l only, starts a l only, starts a l only, starts a g at when the ccessful it is in g Frequency i switching freq	ications where ortant. Defau t 0 Hz if motor in t 0 Hz if motor in build be set for the drive enters the mportant that the Defau is set to 1 (12 kH juency to 4 kHz	rotating back rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state. e motor para ult: 0 (4 k dz) under no if the drive l	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espe kHz) prmal operatin becomes too l	barameter is d frequency ccially <i>Stator</i> g conditions hot.
Envi mir P3 Ra De If itt > 0 is u Re P3 Ra Thi the At I out P3	Numum under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3       t is possible th       0, a test is can       used to give a       esistance (P3.       .12     PWM       nge:     0 to 1       is parameter       a drive will use       higher switch       tput current is       .13     DC B	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Text Disable Forwar Revers hat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i> Switchin determine e a switch ing freque of derated. raking Cu	ady Spinning ady Spinning the drive wher ad d d d Only e Only tor is spinning to measure the start at the mo <i>lotor Rated Sj</i> ag <b>Frequency</b> encies, the acc	t dynamic (r. <b>Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description To attempt to do Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is etected. For the ), are configured frequency. If P ut, the drive wi from the motor	t the motor is etect the motor for speed before motor speed en, then this p s freewheelin test to be su ed correctly. WM Switchin Il reduce the will be reduce	rotating. or speed ore starting l only, starts a l only, starts a l only, starts a g at when the ccessful it is in g Frequency i switching freq	ications where ortant.	rotating back rotating back rotating Forv he required a e run state. e motor para ult: 0 (4 k Hz) under no if the drive k posses in the	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espe kHz) ormal operatin becomes too l o drive and the	barameter is d frequency ccially <i>Stator</i> g conditions hot.
Envine mir P3 Ra De If itt > 0 is u Re P3 Ra Thi the At I out P3 Ra	Numum under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3       t is possible th       0, a test is can       used to give a       esistance (P3.       .12     PWM       nge:     0 to 1       is parameter       a drive will use       higher switch       tput current is       .13     DC B       nge:     0.0 to	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Text Disable Forwar Revers nat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i> Switchin determine e a switch ing freque derated. raking Ct 150.0 %	conditions, bu ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only btor is spinning o measure the contract at the mo dotor Rated Sp g Frequency es the maximu ing frequency encies, the acc See the inforr urrent Level	t dynamic (r. <b>Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to de Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is tected. For the ), are configured frequency. If P ut, the drive wi from the motor ction 10.1 Drive	t the motor is etect the motor cor speed before motor speed en, then this performed to be su ed correctly. WM Switchin Il reduce the will be reduce e derating.	rotating. or speed ore starting I only, starts a I only, starts a I only, starts a g at when the ccessful it is in g Frequency is switching frequency	ications where ortant.	rotating back rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state. a e motor para ult: 0 (4 k Hz) under no if the drive k posses in the public 100.0	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espe kHz) prmal operatin becomes too l o drive and the	parameter is d frequency ecially <i>Stator</i> g conditions hot. continuous
Ennimit P3 Ra De If itt > 0 is L Re P3 Ra Thi the At I out P3 Ra De	Numum under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3       t is possible th       0, a test is car       used to give a       sistance (P3)       .12     PWM       nge:     0 to 1       is parameter       a drive will use       higher switch       tput current is       .13     DC B       nge:     0.0 to       fines the level	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Text Disable Enable Forwar Revers at the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i> Switchin determine e a switch ing freque detated. raking Cu 150.0 %	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only btor is spinning o measure the start at the mo <i>fotor Rated Sp</i> ig <b>Frequency</b> is the maximu ing frequency encies, the acc See the inforr urrent Level	t dynamic (r. <b>y Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>b</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to de Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is tected. For the ), are configured frequency. If P ut, the drive wi from the motor ction 10.1 Drive	t the motor is etect the motor cor speed before motor speed en, then this performed to be su ed correctly. WM Switchin Il reduce the will be reduce e derating.	rotating. or speed ore starting I only, starts a I only, starts a I only, starts a g at when the ccessful it is in g Frequency is switching frequency	ications where ortant.	rotating back rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state. a e motor para ult: 0 (4 k Hz) under no if the drive k posses in the public 100.0	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espe kHz) prmal operatin becomes too l o drive and the	parameter is d frequency ecially <i>Stator</i> g conditions hot. continuous
End mirr P3 Ra De If it is u Re P3 Ra Thi the At out P3 Ra De Ex	Numum under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3   t is possible th 0, a test is car used to give a sistance (P3) .12 PWM nge: 0 to 1 is parameter e drive will use higher switch tput current is .13 DC B nge: 0.0 to fines the leve cessive current	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Disable Enable Forwar Revers hat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i> Switchin determine e a switch ing freque detated. raking Cu 150.0 %	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only botor is spinning o measure the start at the mo <i>fotor Rated Sp</i> g Frequency encies, the acc See the inforr urrent Level nt used for injeuse motor over	t dynamic (r. <b>y Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>b</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to de Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is tected. For the ), are configured frequency. If P ut, the drive wi from the motor ction 10.1 Drive	t the motor is etect the motor cor speed before motor speed en, then this performed to be su ed correctly. WM Switchin Il reduce the will be reduce e derating.	rotating. or speed ore starting I only, starts a I only, starts a I only, starts a g at when the ccessful it is in g Frequency is switching frequency	ications where ortant.	rotating back rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state. a e motor para ult: 0 (4 k Hz) under no if the drive k posses in the public 100.0	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espe kHz) prmal operatin becomes too l o drive and the	parameter is d frequency ecially <i>Stator</i> g conditions hot. continuous
Envinormitian mitri P3 Ra De If it > 0 is u Re P3 Ra Thi the At I out P3 Ra De P3 Ra P3 Ra P3 Ra P3 Ra P3 Ra P3 Ra P3 Ra P3 Ra P3 Ra P3 Ra P3 Ra P3 Ra P5 Ra Ra P5 Ra Ra P5 Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra	Numun under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3   t is possible the set of the set	low load of h an Alre aviour of t Disable Enable Forwar Revers nat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i> Switchin determine e a switch ing freque detated. raking Cu 150.0 % el of currer nt can cau	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only botor is spinning o measure the start at the mo <i>fotor Rated Sp</i> g Frequency encies, the acc See the inforr urrent Level nt used for injeuse motor over	t dynamic (r. <b>y Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>b</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b> <b>c</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description lo attempt to de Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is tected. For the ), are configured frequency. If P ut, the drive wi from the motor ction 10.1 Drive	t the motor is etect the motor cor speed before motor speed en, then this performed to be su ed correctly. WM Switchin Il reduce the will be reduce e derating.	rotating. or speed ore starting I only, starts a I only, starts a I only, starts a g at when the ccessful it is in g Frequency is switching frequency	ications where ortant.	ilt: 0 (Dis otating back otating Forv ne required a e run state. e motor para ult: 0 (4 k Hz) under nc if the drive l ossses in the ult: 100.0 Stopping Mc	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espe kHz) ormal operatin becomes too I of drive and the 0 % orde Selector (1	parameter is d frequency ecially <i>Stator</i> g conditions hot. continuous
Envinormitian mitri P3 Ra De If itit > 0 is u Re P3 Ra Thi the At I out P3 Ra De Exo P3 Ra	Numun under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3       t is possible th       0, a test is car       used to give a       sistance (P3.       .12     PWM       nge:     0 to 1       is parameter       a drive will use       higher switch       tput current is       .13     DC B       nge:     0.0 to       fines the leve       cessive curree       .14     DC B	low load of h an Alre aviour of f Disable Enable Forwar Revers nat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i> Switchin determine e a switch ing freque detated. raking Cu 150.0 % el of currer nt can cau raking Til 100.0 s	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only bor is spinning o measure the start at the mo <i>lotor Rated Sj</i> ag Frequency encies, the acc See the inforr urrent Level nt used for inje use motor over me	t dynamic (r. <b>Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description To attempt to do Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is etected. For the ), are configured frequency. If P ut, the drive wi from the motor ction 10.1 <i>Drive</i> g as a percent	t the motor is etect the motor for speed before motor speed en, then this performed s freewheelin test to be su ed correctly. WM Switchin Il reduce the will be reduce the derating.	rotating. or speed ore starting l only, starts a l only, starts a l only, starts a g at when the ccessful it is in g Frequency i switching freq ced, but result Rated Currer	ications where ortant. Defau it 0 Hz if motor it t 0 Hz if motor it t 0 Hz if motor it build be set for the drive enters the mportant that the Defau is set to 1 (12 kHz is in increased le Defau t (P3.01). See a Defau	int: 0 (Dis ordating back rotating back rotating Forv ne required a e run state. e motor para ult: 0 (4 k Hz) under no if the drive k posses in the ult: 100.0 Stopping Mo	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espe kHz) ormal operatin becomes too l drive and the ode Selector (1	barameter is d frequency cially <i>Stator</i> g conditions hot. continuous P2.04).
Envinormitic mitricentering P3 Ra De P3 Ra Thi the At I out P3 Ra De Exc P3 Ra De Control P3 Ra De Control P3 Ra Ra De Control P3 Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra Ra	Numun under       .11     Catc       nge:     0 to 3       fines the beh       Value       0       1       2       3       t is possible th       0, a test is car       used to give a       sistance (P3.       .12     PWM       nge:     0 to 1       is parameter       a drive will use       higher switch       tput current is       .13     DC B       nge:     0.0 to       fines the leve       cessive curree       .14     DC B       nge:     0.0 to	low load of h an Alre aviour of f Disable Enable Forwar Revers nat the mo ried out to smooth s 18) and <i>M</i> Switchin determine a switch ing freque detated. raking Cu 150.0 % I of currer nt can cau raking Ti 100.0 s	ady Spinning the drive wher ed d d Only e Only to ris spinning to ris spinning	t dynamic (r. <b>Motor</b> the drive is the drive is <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b> <b>C</b>	apid acceleration enabled whils Description To attempt to de Detects the moto Detects forward Detects reverse un signal is giv hat the motor is etected. For the ), are configured frequency. If P ut, the drive wi from the motor ction 10.1 Drived in a percent	t the motor is etect the motor for speed before motor speed en, then this performed en, then this performed s freewheelin test to be su ed correctly. WM Switchin Il reduce the will be reduce the derating. age of Motor	rotating. or speed ore starting l only, starts a l only, starts a l only, starts a g at when the ccessful it is in g Frequency i switching freq ced, but result Rated Currer	ications where ortant.	ilt: 0 (Dis otating back otating Forv ne required a e run state. e motor para alt: 0 (4 k dz) under no if the drive k posses in the stopping Mo Stopping Mo	should be kep sabled) kwards ward action. If this p The measured ameters, espective ameters, espective kHz) ormal operation becomes too l ormal operation becomes too l	barameter is d frequency cially <i>Stator</i> g conditions hot. continuous P2.04).

P3.15       Motor Rated Frequency         Range:       0.0 to 300.0 Hz         Default:       Region Dependent (50.0)         Motor Rated Voltage (P3.03) to define the motor control characteristics. See Motor Control Mode (P3.05).         P3.16       Number of Motor Poles = 0, the number of motor poles are calculated automatically as shown below:         Number of Motor Poles = 0, the number of motor poles are calculated automatically as shown below:       Default:       0 (Automatic)         If Number of Motor Poles = 2 x 60 x Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15) / Motor Rated Speed (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer.       The value can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the numb entered.         P3.17       Torque Current Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         Range:       0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the drive rated frequency from the default setting depending on the setting Motor Rated Port Receive Factor (P3.04).       Motor Rated Current Value Pacific	er 0 % of 04) and
Motor Rated Frequency must be set to the rated frequency of the motor (taken from the motor nameplate). The Motor Rated Frequency is with Motor Rated Voltage (P3.05) to define the motor control characteristics. See Motor Control Mode (P3.05).         P3.16       Number of Motor Poles = 0, the number of motor poles are calculated automatically as shown below:         Number of Motor Poles = 2, x 60 x Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15) / Motor Rated Speed (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer.         The value can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the numb entered.         P3.17       Torque Current Limit         Range:       0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 15 the motor rated torque current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting Motor Rated Power Factor (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurrent.         This percentage torque can be limited if required.         Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit         Maximum Limit       Torque Current Limit         Maximum Limit       Torque Current Limit         Torque Current Limit <td< td=""><td>er 0 % of 04) and</td></td<>	er 0 % of 04) and
with Motor Rated Voltage (P3.03) to define the motor control characteristics. See Motor Control Mode (P3.05).         P3.16       Number of Motor Poles         Range:       0 to 8       Default:       0 (Automatic)         If Number of Motor Poles = 2 x 60 x Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15) / Motor Rated Speed (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer.         The value can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the numb entered.         P3.17       Torque Current Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         Range:       0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         Range:       0.0 to Torque Current Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         Range:       0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 15 the motor rated torque current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting Motor Rated Power Factor (P3.00).         This percentage torque can be limited if required.       Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit         Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit       Drive Short-term Overlaad limit.       Drive Short-term Overlaad limit.         Maximum Limit       Drive Short-term Overlaad limit.       Dring Short Short Rated Current.       S	er 0 % of 04) and
P3.16       Number of Motor Poles         Range:       0 to 8       Default:       0 (Automatic)         If Number of Motor Poles = 0, the number of motor poles are calculated automatically as shown below:       Number of Motor Poles = 2 x 60 x Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15) / Motor Rated Speed (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer.         The value can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the numb entered.         P3.17       Torque Current Limit         Range:       0.0 to Torque Current Vinit Maximum Limit         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current.       Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurent.       The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting Motor Rated Power Factor (P3.02)         Motor Rated Current (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurent.       This percentage torque can be limited if required.         Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit       Maximum Limit       Maximum Limit         Maximum Limit       Image: 100 %       Drive Short-term Overload Limit       Image: 100 % x Drive rated current)	0 % of 04) and
Range:       0 to 8       Default:       0 (Automatic)         If Number of Motor Poles = 0, the number of motor poles are calculated automatically as shown below:       Number of Motor Poles = 2 x 60 x Motor Rated Frequency (P3.15) / Motor Rated Speed (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer.         The value can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the number entered.       P3.17       Torque Current Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The value can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the drive rated forque current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting Motor Rated Power Factor (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurent.         This percentage torque can be limited if required.       Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit         Torque Current Limit         Torque Current Limit         Torque Current Limit         Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current.       10 % dor Rated Power Factor (P3.01)         Motor Rated Current (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurent.         Torque Current Limit         Torque Current Limit       Divershot	0 % of 04) and
If Number of Motor Poles = 0, the number of motor poles are calculated automatically as shown below: Number of Motor Poles = 2 x 60 x <i>Motor Rated Frequency</i> (P3.15) / <i>Motor Rated Speed</i> (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer. The value can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the numb entered. P3.17 Torque Current Limit Range: 0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 15 the motor rated torque current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting <i>Motor Rated Power Factor</i> (P3.00). <i>Motor Rated Current</i> (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurrent. This percentage torque can be limited if required. Figure 7-10 Torque Current Limit Torque Current Limit P3.17 (%) Maximum Limit 100 % Rated Torque Rated Torq	0 % of 04) and
Number of Motor Poles = 2 x 60 x <i>Motor Rated Frequency</i> (P3.15) / <i>Motor Rated Speed</i> (P3.02) rounded to the nearest integer. The value can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the number entered. <b>P3.17</b> Torque Current Limit Range: 0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit Default: Rating Dependent The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 15 the motor rated torque current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting <i>Motor Rated Power Factor</i> (P3.07). Motor Rated Current (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurrent. This percentage torque can be limited if required. <b>Figure 7-10</b> Torque Current Limit <b>P3.17</b> (%) <b>T</b> orque Current Limit <b>P3.17</b> (%) <b>T</b> orque Current Limit P3.17 (%) <b>T</b> orque Current C	0 % of 04) and
The value can be entered manually but, if an odd number is entered, then the drive will use a value of motor poles one less than the number entered.          P3.17       Torque Current Limit         Range:       0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 15 the motor rated torque current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting <i>Motor Rated Power Factor</i> (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurrent.         This percentage torque can be limited if required.       Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit P3.17 (%)         Maximum Limit       Maximum Limit       Drive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % of the drive rated current)         Now & Drive Short-term Overload Limit       100 %         Rated Torque       100 %         Batted Torque       100 %	0 % of 04) and
entered.          P3.17       Torque Current Limit         Range:       0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 15       the motor rated torque current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting Motor Rated Power Factor (P3.0         Motor Rated Current (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurrent.         This percentage torque can be limited if required.         Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit         Torque Current Limit P3.17 (%)         Maximum Limit         100 %         Rated Torque         100 %         Rated Torque         Patted Torque         Rated Torque         100 %         Prive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % x Drive rated current)	0 % of 04) and
Range:       0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 15 the motor rated torque current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting <i>Motor Rated Power Factor</i> (P3.0 <i>Motor Rated Current</i> (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurrent.         This percentage torque can be limited if required.         Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit         Torque Current Limit P3.17 (%)         Maximum Limit       Unit Maximum Limit	04) and
Range:       0.0 to Torque Current Maximum Limit       Default:       Rating Dependent         The drive can supply a maximum output current of 150 % of the drive rated current. 150 % of the drive rated current will not be equal to 15 the motor rated forque current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting <i>Motor Rated Power Factor</i> (P3.0 <i>Motor Rated Current</i> (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurrent.         This percentage torque can be limited if required.         Figure 7-10       Torque Current Limit         Torque Current Limit P3.17 (%)         Maximum Limit       Unit P3.17 (%)         Maximum Limit       Unit P3.17 (%)         Maximum Limit       Unit P3.17 (%)         Rated Torque       Unit P3.17 (%)         Maximum Limit       Unit P3.17 (%)         Maximum Limit       Unit P3.17 (%)         Rated Torque       Unit P3.17 (%)	04) and
the motor rated torque current. The limit may be increased from the default setting depending on the setting <i>Motor Rated Power Factor</i> (P3.0 <i>Motor Rated Current</i> (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurrent. This percentage torque can be limited if required. Figure 7-10 Torque Current Limit Torque Current Limit P3.17 (%) Maximum Limit Maximum Limit 100 %	04) and
Motor Rated Current (P3.01). This parameter can be used to set the limit of the output current as a percentage of the motor's torque producurrent. This percentage torque can be limited if required. Figure 7-10 Torque Current Limit Torque Current Limit P3.17 (%) Maximum Limit Interpret torque and the provention of the proventing of the provention of the provention o	-
Figure 7-10 Torque Current Limit Torque Current Limit P3.17 (%) Maximum Limit Drive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % x Drive rated current) Rated Torque Producine Grant	
Figure 7-10 Torque Current Limit Torque Current Limit P3.17 (%) Maximum Limit Drive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % x Drive rated current) Rated Torque Producine Grant	
Torque Current Limit P3.17 (%) Maximum Limit Drive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % x Drive rated current)	
Maximum Limit Drive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % x Drive rated current)	
Maximum Limit Drive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % x Drive rated current)	
Maximum Limit Drive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % x Drive rated current)	
Drive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % x Drive rated current)	
Drive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % x Drive rated current)	
Drive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % x Drive rated current)	
Drive Short-term Overload Limit (150 % x Drive rated current)	
(150 % x Drive rated current)	
(150 % x Drive rated current)	
(150 % x Drive rated current)	
(150 % x Drive rated current)	
Rated Torque	
Rated Torque	
Rated Torque	
Producing Current / /	
Producing Current / Rated Motor Current	
P3.01	
F	
P3.04 = $\cos \phi$	
0 Magnetising Current (A)	
Rated Magnetising	
Current	
Torque Current Limit	
P3.18 Stator Resistance	
Range:       0.00 to 199.99 $\Omega$ Default:       2.00 $\Omega$ The stator resistance of the motor. This is used when <i>Motor Control Mode</i> (P3.05) is set to resistance compensation, and	
also when Catch An Already Spinning Motor (P3.11) is enabled. This value is populated when Perform Auto-tune (P3.09) has been perform	
and can also be adjusted manually.	ned
P3.19 Motor Stability Optimizer	ned
	ned
<b>v</b>	ned
When enabled, the motor control algorithm is changed to help reduce stability problems. This is typically required when lightly loaded moto exhibit stability issues below half rated speed, or when motors exhibit instability at maximum output voltage.	
The disadvantages of setting this parameter are increased acoustic noise from the motor and a reduction in the thermal capability of the dr	
low output frequencies.	ors
	ors

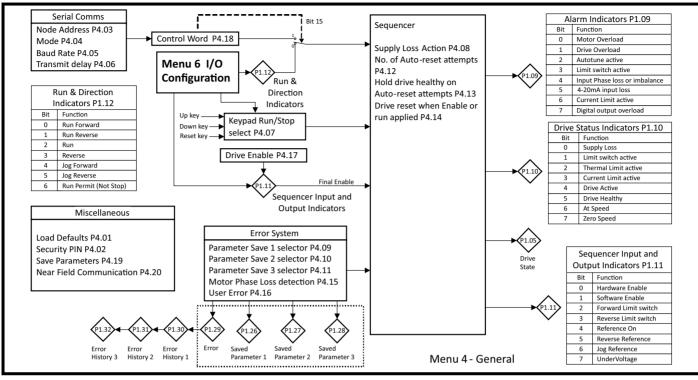


Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information

### 7.3.4 Menu 4 - General

This menu contains parameters related to the general drive settings, communication setup parameters and miscellaneous functions such as defining parameter values to store when an error occurs.

#### Figure 7-12 Menu 4 - General



### P4.01 Restore Factory Defaults

Range:	0 to 2
--------	--------

Restores the default parameter settings of the drive and will clear any user configured parameter settings.

Value	Text	Description
0	None	No action
1	50 Hz	Restore Factory Defaults for 50 Hz region
2	60 Hz	Restore Factory Defaults for 60 Hz region

Default:

0 (None)

If this parameter is set to a value other than 0, then the drive will load the appropriate defaults and save parameters. This parameter will be reset to 0 after the action is completed. If editing on the keypad the action will be performed when the edit is finished by pressing the settings button.

Restoring factory defaults cannot be undone.

NOTE If there is an attempt to restore defaults while the drive is running, the defaults will not be restored until the drive stops.

P4.02	Security PIN									
Range:	0 to 9999		Default:	0						
Defines the 4 digit security pin of the drive. This parameter can be set to a value other than 0 to prevent unauthorized write access to the drive.										
When a	When a value greater than 0 has been set, it will not be displayed on the keypad or Marshal app to maintain security. If a value has been set, the									
security pin must be entered before any parameter can be adjusted via the keypad or prior to writing parameters to the drive via Marshal.										
P4.03	P4.03 Serial Node Address									
Range:	1 to 247		Default:	1						
Defines the serial address of the drive.										
P4.04 Serial Mode										
Range:	0 to 3		Default:	0 (8.2NP)						
Defines	the serial mode of the c	rive.								
Valu	le Serial Mode	Description								
0	8.2NP	8 data bits, 2 stop bits, no parity bit								
1	8.1NP	8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity bit								
2	8.1EP	8 data bits, 1 stop bit, even parity bit								
3	3 8.10P 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, odd parity bit									
The driv	e always uses MODBU	S RTU and is always a slave. All parameters can be accessed a	as 16-bit registers.							

Safety formation	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listin Informatio
4.05 Se	erial Baud Ra	ate								
ange: 0	to 10						Defau	ılt: 10 (1	15200 bps)	
efines the	serial baud ra	te of the drive	).							
Value	Baud Rate									
0	Disabled									
1	600									
2	1200									
3	2400									
4	4800									
5	9600									
6	19200									
7	38400									
8	57600									
9	76800									
10	115200		-							

When using a PC to communicate with the drive at the higher baud rates, the latency timer for the PC comms port should be set to 1 ms using the device manager on the PC.

4.06	Minimum Serial Comms Tran	smit Delay		
ange:	0 to 250 ms		Default:	0 ms
efines t	the delay in the drive responding	to a message from the host. This may need to be extended	if the host is	s not ready to receive data withir
ms of t	the drive receiving a message. Th	nis delay is added to a base delay of 1 ms.		
4.07	Keypad Run and Stop Functi	on Select		
ange:	0 to 2		Default:	0 (None)
	•	Down buttons for running and stopping the drive.		
Valu		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
0	None	The keypad cannot be used to run and stop the drive		
1	Run and Stop	Pressing the UP and DOWN buttons together will cause th RESET button will cause the drive to stop	e drive to ru	in, and pressing the STOP/
		Holding the UP and DOWN buttons together will cause the	drive to iog	in the forward direction at the

This parameter also applies to the red (stop) and green (run) buttons on the remote keypad if it is connected.

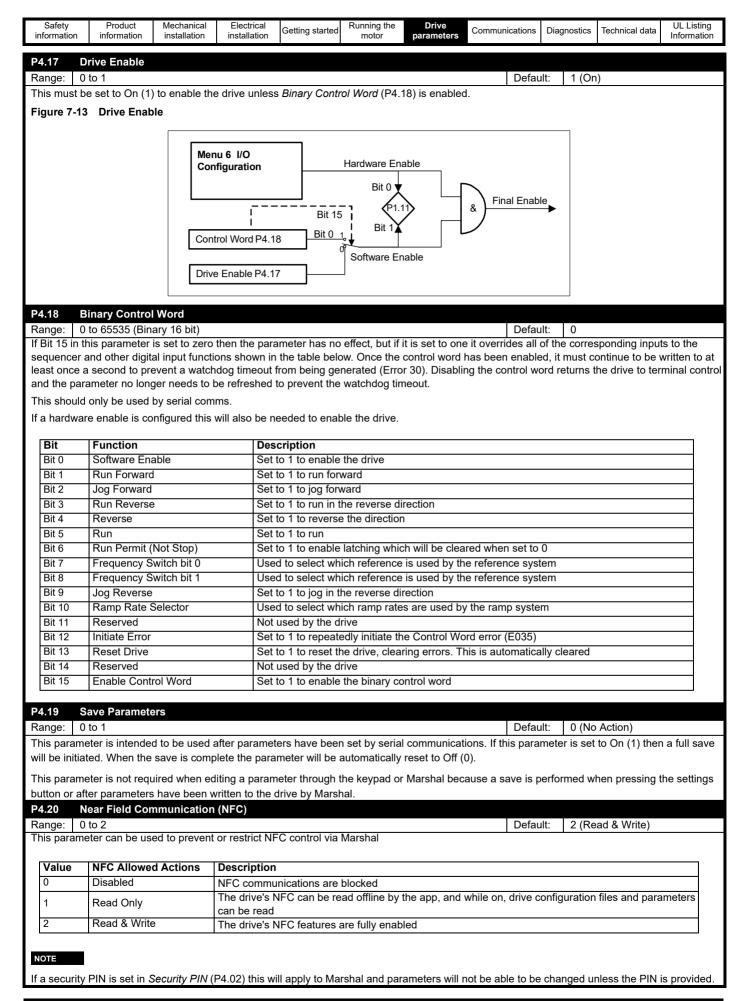
### NOTE

The value of this parameter can be set by Run/Stop Configuration (P6.13).

Value	Supply Loss Action	Description		
0	Disable	Operate normally unless the under voltage condition is det	ected	
1	Ramp Stop	Attempts to control the D.C. Bus voltage to take energy fro deceleration if the supply returns	m the moto	r and stops with selected
2	Ride Through	Attempts to control the D.C. Bus voltage to take energy fro supply returns	m the motor	and continues normally if the

P4.09	Parameter 1 Save on Error Selector		
Range:	0 to 25	Default:	14 (Ramp Output)
P4.10	Parameter 2 Save on Error Selector		
Range:	0 to 25	Default:	6 (Output Current)

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrica		ng started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communication	s Diagnos	tics Technical data	UL Listing Information
P4.11 Pa	arameter 3 S	ave on Error	Selector								
5	to 25							Defa		(Drive State)	
Defines whice	ch monitoring	parameter is t	o be save	ed on an	error. Th	nis can be us	eful to locate t	the source of t	he error.		
Value	Saved Para	meter		Value		d Paramete	r	Value		Parameter	
0	None			9		n Indicators		19	PID Per	-	
1	Output Freq Output Volta	,		10 11		s Indicators encer Indica	toro	20 21	PID Indi PID Erro		
2	Output Volta	0		12		and Direction		21		hermal %	
4	Motor RPM			13		p Input	1	23		nermal %	
5	Drive State			10	-	p Output		24		s Voltage	
6	Output Curr	ent		15		nalog 1 %		25	IO Indic	-	
7	Torque Curr	rent		16	T4 Ai	nalog 2 %					
8	Percentage	Load		17	T15 F	Frequency %	1				
P4.12 N	′ alues and err	or code are m to Reset Atte		after the	error ha	s been reset		Defa	ault: 0		
9		ired auto rese	t attempts	s.							
Value	Number of	Auto Reset A	Attempts								
0 to 5	None to Fiv	e									
6	Unlimited										
value, any fu If no error ha Some errors When a man	urther error of as been initiat cannot be re nual reset is p	the same valued for five min set such as a erformed the a	ie will req iutes ther Ground F auto reset	uire a m the auto ault E22 t counter	anual res o reset co 28. · is reset f	set from the k ount is cleare to zero.	keypad or via : ed.	serial comms.		t reaches the prop f auto reset attem	-
-		althy on Auto									p 101
	to 1							Defa	ault: 0	(Off)	
of any auto r possible. NOTE	reset that may voltage state	y occur. If it is becomes activ	set to On ve Bit 5 (F	(1), ther lealthy) i	n Bit 5 (H	ealthy) rema	ins at 1 when	-	s if furthe	generates an erro r auto reset atterr	-
	to 1	hen Enable o	r Kun Ap	opilied				Defa	ault <sup>.</sup> 1	(On)	
-		eset on the an	plication	of an en:	able or ru	in signal. Thi	s feature can			nis parameter to C	Off (0).
P4.15 M	otor Phase L	oss Detectio									\-/·
5	to 1		ال مغام	-+ <sup>11</sup>				Defa		(Off)	" <b></b>
		on can be use / setting this p				motor phase	e or a break in	i the wire betw	een the d	rive and the moto	i. inis
P4.16 Us	ser Error										
An error nun unused by th Set to 255 to Set to 100 to Setting to 0 y	ne drive. This o clear the err o reset the dri will not result	parameter cai or history. ve.	n also be	used to	reset erro	ors and clear	the error log:	·		r if the number wr	itten is
	u to the EEPI		resettabl	e errors	Cannot D	e muated via	a uns paramet	ы.			



Communications   Diadnostics   Jechnical data			Getting started	motor parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	--	--	-----------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

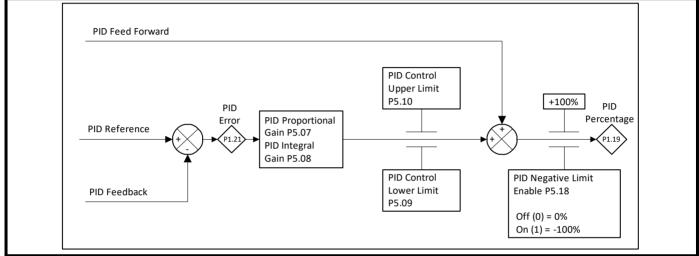
### 7.3.5 Menu 5 - PID controller

The Commander S100 has a dedicated PI (Proportional-Integral) control loop that is suitable for use in applications requiring basic closed-loop control of a system or process. The output of the PID Controller, *PID Output Percentage* (P1.19), can be used to control the speed of the motor when selected as a reference in *Frequency Reference 1 Selector* (P2.21) or in another reference selector parameter. *Frequency Reference Configuration* (P2.03) can be set to quickly configure the PID output as the drive reference with the settings shown in Table 7-2. There is also a guided setup in Marshal with easy access to all relevant parameters.

#### Table 7-2 Frequency reference configuration (P2.03) PID

Value	Text	Description
8	PID Voltage Ref.	A voltage input on T2 analog input 1 as the reference, and a current input on T4 analog input 2 as the feed-
U	The voltage rich	back. The PID output is used as the drive frequency reference.
q	PID + Feed Forward	A voltage input on T2 analog input 1 as the Feed Forward, and a current input on T4 analog input 2 as the
Ŭ		feedback, the reference is fixed. The PID output is used as the drive frequency reference.

#### Figure 7-14 PID controller overview



The response and accuracy of the process is dependent on the PID gain settings. See the descriptions of *PID Proportional Gain* (P5.07) and *PID Integral Gain* (P5.08) for setting instructions and more information. In the Commander S100 PID Controller the differential term is fixed to 0.

The rate of change of the *PID Reference* (P5.03) can be limited by the *PID Reference Slew Rate Limit* (P5.06). This may be useful to limit the system overshoot when the setpoint is changed.

#### **Common PID applications**

#### **Pressure control**

The system will regulate a constant pressure to a process setpoint, where an analog signal proportional to pressure is fed back to the PID loop. The speed demand for the drive should vary inversely proportional to the system process error i.e. as the pressure increases the drive's speed decreases and vice versa.

#### Level control

The system will regulate a constant level to a process setpoint, where an analog signal proportional to level is fed back to the PID loop. The speed demand for the drive should vary proportional to the system process error i.e. as the level increases, the drive's speed increases and vice versa (assuming level control is on output side of the application).

#### **Temperature control**

The system will regulate a constant temperature to a process setpoint by varying a cooling fan speed. An analog signal proportional to temperature is fed back to the PID loop. The speed demand for the drive should vary proportional to the system process error i.e. as the temperature increases the drive's speed increases and vice versa.

#### **PID** logic

Built into the PID Controller are a range of tools to control when the PID becomes active and how the output should be interpreted. Under the default settings, the PID is always enabled and will be used if *PID Output Percentage* (P1.19) is used as the drive reference. However, setting *PID Enable Selector* (P5.11) or selecting *PID Hardware Enable* (13) as the function of a digital input will disable the PID unless the PID enable condition is active or there is an active PID Hardware Enable signal. If both of these settings are configured, then both the enable condition and hardware enable signal must be active to enable the PID. *PID Status Indicators* (P1.20) can be used to monitor the PID enable state and other logic.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### **Inverting PID signals**

When setting up a system, it is important to consider how the system should respond to an increasing feedback signal compared to a decreasing feedback signal. If the frequency reference should increase when the feedback decreases, then the feedback should be inverted. This can be done using the input terminal's (T2 analog input 1, T4 analog input 2 or T15 Frequency Input) 4-point scaling parameters P6.21 to P6.32.

The scaling parameters refer to input level as a percentage as the units can change depending on the type of input. For example, under default settings of the scaling parameters for T2 analog input 1, 0 V = 0 % and 10 V = 100 %. If *T2 Analog Input 1 Type* (P6.01)  $\ge$  2, then 4 mA = 0 \% and 20 mA = 100 %.

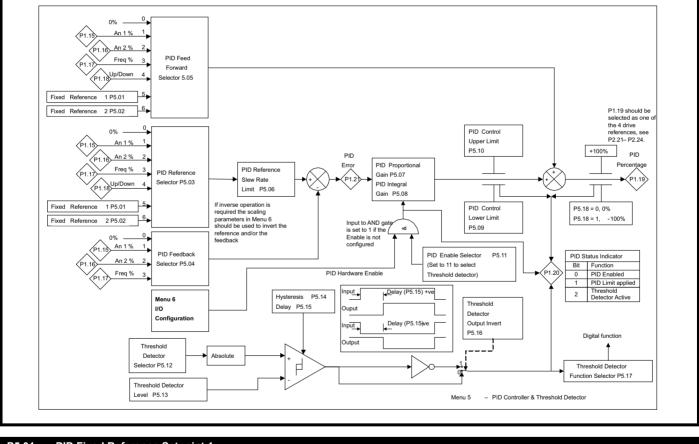
To invert this so 4 mA = 100 % and 20 mA = 0 %, the values at the minimum input and maximum input need to be switched as described in Table 7-3.

#### Table 7-3 Inverting input signals

Parameter				Default Settings	Setting to Invert	
Name	T2 Analog Input 1	T4 Analog Input 2	T15 Frequency Input	Delault Settings	Setting to invert	
Minimum Input	P6.21	P6.25	P6.29	0 %	0 %	
Percentage at Minimum Input	P6.22	P6.26	P6.30	0 %	100 %	
Maximum Input	P6.23	P6.27	P6.31	100 %	100 %	
Percentage at Maximum Input	P6.24	P6.28	P6.32	100 %	0 %	

For information on reducing the range, offsetting, inverting and switching the polarity using the 4-point scaling parameters, see *T2 Analog Input Minimum Input* (P6.21).

### Figure 7-15 PID controller block diagram



P5.01	PID Fixed Reference Setpoint 1		
P5.02	PID Fixed Reference Setpoint 2		
Range:	-100.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	0.00 %
Used wh	ere a setpoint for the controller is fixed and does not change, or could be updated via serial	comms.	

	ety Product ation information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
DE 02	DID Deferen	e Selector								
P5.03	PID Referen	ce Selector					Defe		ad Deference	1)
Range	e: 0 to 6 es the input sourc	e for the refere	nce of the PIC	) controller			Defau	III. J (FD	ked Reference	1)
Donne				oontronon.						
Val	ue PID Refer	ence	Description	1						
0	None		Fixed value							
1	T2 Analog	1 %	Scaled value	e of analog inp	out 1					
2	T4 Analog			e of analog inp						
3	T15 Frequ	ency %		e of the freque						
4	Up/Down	%	Reference s	et by the Up/D	Down control					
5	Fixed Refe	erence 1	Fixed refere	nce setpoint 1	(P5.01)					
6	Fixed Refe	erence 2	Fixed refere	nce setpoint 2	? (P5.02)					
NOTE	the value of	this parameter	can be set b	y Frequency F	Reference Col	nfiguration (P2	2.03).			
P5.04	PID Feedba	k Selector								
Range							Defau	ılt: 0 (no	ne)	
	es the input sourc	e for the feedba	ack of the PID	controller.			Bolac		110)	
	•									
Val	ue PID Feedl	back	Description	1						
0	None		Fixed value	of 0 %						
1	T2 Analog	1 %	Scaled value	e of analog inp	out 1					
2	T4 Analog		Scaled value	e of analog inp	out 2					
3	T15 Frequ	ency %	Scaled value	e of the freque	ency input					
NOTE	the value of	this parameter	can be set b	y Frequency F	Reference Col	nfiguration (P2	2.03).			
P5.05	PID Food Fo	rward Selecto	r							
Range							Defau	ilt: 0 (No		
	es the input sourc	e for the feed-f	orward referen	nce of the PID	controller		Delau		лте <i>)</i>	
200										
Val	ue PID Feed	Forward	Description	1						
0	None		Fixed value	of 0 %						
1	T2 Analog		Scaled value	e of analog inp	out 1					
2										
-	T4 Analog	2 %	Scaled value	e of analog inp	out 2					
3	T4 Analog T15 Frequ		Scaled value	e of analog inp						
		ency %	Scaled value		ency input					
3	T15 Frequ	ency % %	Scaled value Reference s	e of the freque	ency input Down control					
3 4	T15 Frequ Up/Down	ency % % erence 1	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i>	e of the freque et by the Up/D	ency input Down control (P5.01)					
3 4 5 6	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe	ency % % erence 1 erence 2	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> <i>Fixed refere</i>	e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2	ency input Down control (P5.01) 2 (P5.02)					
3 4 5 6	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe	ency % % erence 1 erence 2	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> <i>Fixed refere</i>	e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2	ency input Down control (P5.01) 2 (P5.02)	rovide a trim v	vhich is used to	adjust a ref	erence provida	ed for the
3 4 5 6	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe	ency % % erence 1 erence 2	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> <i>Fixed refere</i>	e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2	ency input Down control (P5.01) 2 (P5.02)	rovide a trim v	vhich is used to	adjust a ref	erence provide	ed for the
3 4 5 6 The P drive.	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> <i>Fixed refere</i> ed reference f	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di	ency input Down control (P5.01) 2 (P5.02)	rovide a trim v	vhich is used to	adjust a ref	erence provide	ed for the
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set f	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe o zero, PID Pe	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> <i>Fixed refere</i> ed reference f rcent is given	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 or the drive di by:	ency input Down control (P5.01) ? (P5.02) rectly, or to p				erence provide	ed for the
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID</i> O	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set f utput Percentage	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe o zero, PID Pe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i>	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> <i>Fixed refere</i> ed reference f rcent is given <i>Error</i> (P1.21)	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor	ency input Down control (P5.01) ? (P5.02) rectly, or to pr rtional Gain (F				erence provide	ed for the
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set f utput Percentage	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe o zero, PID Pe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> ected as a feed	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> <i>Fixed refere</i> ed reference f rcent is given <i>Error</i> (P1.21)	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor n, PID Percen	ency input Down control (P5.01) (P5.02) rectly, or to pr <i>rtional Gain</i> (F t is given by:	95.07) + PID I	ntegral Gain (P	5.08) / s ]		
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set f utput Percentage	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe o zero, PID Pe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> ected as a feed	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> <i>Fixed refere</i> ed reference f rcent is given <i>Error</i> (P1.21)	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor n, PID Percen	ency input Down control (P5.01) (P5.02) rectly, or to pr <i>rtional Gain</i> (F t is given by:	95.07) + PID I	ntegral Gain (P	5.08) / s ]		
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i>	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set f utput Percentage	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe (o zero, PID Pe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> ected as a feed (P1.19) = <i>PID</i>	Scaled value Reference s Fixed refere Fixed refere ed reference f rcent is given Error (P1.21) Forward terr Error (P1.21)	e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor n, PID Percen * [ PID Propor	ency input Down control (P5.01) P (P5.02) rectly, or to pr rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F	25.07) + PID I 25.07) + PID I	ntegral Gain (P ntegral Gain (P	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] +	Feed Forward	Reference
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i>	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set to utput Percentage utput has been set utput Percentage ID integrator is he	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe (o zero, PID Pe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> ected as a feed (P1.19) = <i>PID</i>	Scaled value Reference s Fixed refere ed reference f rcent is given Error (P1.21) Forward terr Error (P1.21) D output reac	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propor</i> n, PID Percen * [ <i>PID Propor</i> hes either of th	ency input Down control (P5.01) (P5.02) rectly, or to pr rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits <i>PID</i>	25.07) + PID   25.07) + PID   Output Lower	ntegral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] +	Feed Forward	Reference
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> The P	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set to utput Percentage utput has been set utput Percentage ID integrator is he the value of	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe (o zero, PID Pe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> ected as a fee (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> eld when the PI	Scaled value Reference s Fixed refere ed reference f rcent is given Error (P1.21) Forward terr Error (P1.21) D output reac	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propor</i> n, PID Percen * [ <i>PID Propor</i> hes either of th	ency input Down control (P5.01) (P5.02) rectly, or to pr rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits <i>PID</i>	25.07) + PID   25.07) + PID   Output Lower	ntegral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] +	Feed Forward	Reference
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> The P	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set f <i>utput Percentage</i> utput has been sel <i>utput Percentage</i> ID integrator is he the value of PID Referen	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> ected as a feed (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> eld when the PI i this parameter <b>ce Slew Rate I</b>	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> <i>Fixed refere</i> ed reference f rcent is given <i>Error</i> (P1.21) d Forward terr <i>Error</i> (P1.21) D output reac	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ <i>PID Propor</i> n, PID Percen * [ <i>PID Propor</i> hes either of th	ency input Down control (P5.01) (P5.02) rectly, or to pr rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits <i>PID</i>	25.07) + PID   25.07) + PID   Output Lower	ntegral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r PID Outpu	Feed Forward t Upper Limit (	Reference
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> The P <b>NOTE</b> <b>P5.06</b> Range	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set f <i>utput Percentage</i> utput has been sel <i>utput Percentage</i> ID integrator is he the value of PID Referen	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> ected as a feed (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> eld when the PI i this parameter <b>ce Slew Rate I</b> s	Scaled value Reference s Fixed refere Fixed refere ed reference f rcent is given Error (P1.21) Forward terr Error (P1.21) D output reac can be set by	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor * [ PID Propor hes either of the y Frequency F	ency input Down control (P5.01) P (P5.02) rectly, or to pr rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits PID Reference Col	25.07) + PID   25.07) + PID   Output Lower	ntegral Gain (P ntegral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) of 2.03).	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r PID Outpu	Feed Forward t Upper Limit (	Reference
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> The P <b>NOTE</b> <b>P5.06</b> Range Define	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set to utput Percentage utput Percentage ID integrator is he the value of PID Referen e: 0.0 to 3200.0 ss the maximum r	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe (P1.19) = PID ected as a feed (P1.19) = PID eld when the PI this parameter ce Slew Rate I s ate of change of	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> <i>Fixed refere</i> ed reference f rcent is given <i>Error</i> (P1.21) d Forward terr <i>Error</i> (P1.21) D output reac can be set by <b>imit</b>	e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor * [ PID Propor hes either of the y Frequency R the to the PID c	ency input Down control (P5.01) P (P5.02) rectly, or to pr rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits PID Reference Con controller.	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2	ntegral Gain (P ntegral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r PID Outpu ilt: 0.0 s	Feed Forward t Upper Limit (	Peference P5.10).
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> The P <b>NOTE</b> <b>P5.06</b> Range Define The tir	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set f utput Percentage utput Percentage ID integrator is he the value of PID Referen e: 0.0 to 3200.0 ss the maximum r me entered is the	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> ected as a feed (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> eld when the PI this parameter ce Slew Rate 1 s ate of change of time for the refe	Scaled value Reference s Fixed refere Fixed refere ed reference f rcent is given Error (P1.21) D output reac can be set by imit	e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor * [ PID Propor hes either of the y Frequency R the to the PID c	ency input Down control (P5.01) P (P5.02) rectly, or to pr rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits PID Reference Con controller.	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2	ntegral Gain (P ntegral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r PID Outpu ilt: 0.0 s	Feed Forward t Upper Limit (	Peference P5.10).
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> The P <b>NOTE</b> <b>P5.06</b> Range Define The tir of a la	T15 Freque         Up/Down         Fixed Refe         Fixed Refe         ID can be used to         parameter is set futput Percentage         utput Percentage         ID integrator is here         E       0.0 to 3200.0         es the maximum r         me entered is the         rge step change	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> ected as a feed (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> eld when the PI i this parameter ce Slew Rate I s ate of change o time for the refe n the PID refer	Scaled value Reference s Fixed refere Fixed refere ed reference f rcent is given Error (P1.21) D output reac can be set by imit	e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor * [ PID Propor hes either of the y Frequency R the to the PID c	ency input Down control (P5.01) P (P5.02) rectly, or to pr rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits PID Reference Con controller.	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2	ntegral Gain (P ntegral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r PID Outpu ilt: 0.0 s	Feed Forward t Upper Limit (	Peference P5.10).
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> The P <b>NOTE</b> <b>P5.06</b> Range Define The tir of a la	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set f <i>utput Percentage</i> ID integrator is he the value of <b>PID Referen</b> E: 0.0 to 3200.0 es the maximum r me entered is the rge step change <b>PID Proport</b>	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> ected as a feed (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> eld when the PI i this parameter ce Slew Rate I s ate of change of time for the refer n the PID refer onal Gain	Scaled value Reference s Fixed refere Fixed refere ed reference f rcent is given Error (P1.21) D output reac can be set by imit	e of the freque et by the Up/D nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor * [ PID Propor hes either of the y Frequency R the to the PID c	ency input Down control (P5.01) P (P5.02) rectly, or to pr rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits PID Reference Con controller.	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2	integral Gain (P Integral Gain (P Limit (P5.09) or 2.03). Defau ins, this parame	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> llt: 0.0 s	Feed Forward t Upper Limit ( used to reduce	Peference P5.10).
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> The P <b>NOTE</b> <b>P5.06</b> Range Define The tir of a la <b>P5.07</b> Range	T15 Freque         Up/Down         Fixed Refe         Fixed Refe         ID can be used to         parameter is set f         utput Percentage         uput has been set         utput Percentage         ID integrator is he         the value of         PID Referen         e:       0.0 to 3200.0         es the maximum r         me entered is the         rge step change         PID Proport         e:       0.000 to 4.000	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 provide a spe o zero, PID Pe (P1.19) = PID ected as a feed (P1.19) = PID eld when the PI this parameter ce Slew Rate I s ate of change of time for the refer n the PID refer onal Gain 0	Scaled value Reference s Fixed refere ed reference f rcent is given Error (P1.21) D output reac can be set by imit of the reference erence to char ence.	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor hes either of the y Frequency F re to the PID con nge from 0 to 2	ency input Down control (P5.01) P(P5.02) rectly, or to pre- rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits PID Reference Controller. 100 %. If usin	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2 g high PID ga	ntegral Gain (P: ntegral Gain (P: Limit (P5.09) of 2.03). Defau ins, this parame	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> llt: 0.0 s	Feed Forward t Upper Limit ( used to reduce	Peference P5.10).
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> The P <b>NOTE</b> <b>P5.06</b> Range Define The tir of a la <b>P5.07</b> Range	T15 Frequ Up/Down Fixed Refe Fixed Refe ID can be used to parameter is set f <i>utput Percentage</i> ID integrator is he the value of <b>PID Referen</b> E: 0.0 to 3200.0 es the maximum r me entered is the rge step change	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 provide a spe o zero, PID Pe (P1.19) = PID ected as a feed (P1.19) = PID eld when the PI this parameter ce Slew Rate I s ate of change of time for the refer n the PID refer onal Gain 0	Scaled value Reference s Fixed refere ed reference f rcent is given Error (P1.21) D output reac can be set by imit of the reference erence to char ence.	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor hes either of the y Frequency F re to the PID con nge from 0 to 2	ency input Down control (P5.01) P(P5.02) rectly, or to pre- rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits PID Reference Controller. 100 %. If usin	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2 g high PID ga	ntegral Gain (P: ntegral Gain (P: Limit (P5.09) of 2.03). Defau ins, this parame	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> llt: 0.0 s	Feed Forward t Upper Limit ( used to reduce	Peference (P5.10).
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> The P <b>NOTE</b> <b>P5.06</b> Range Define The tir of a la <b>P5.07</b> Range	T15 Freque         Up/Down         Fixed Refe         Fixed Refe         ID can be used to         parameter is set f         utput Percentage         uput has been set         utput Percentage         ID integrator is he         the value of         PID Referen         e:       0.0 to 3200.0         es the maximum r         me entered is the         rge step change         PID Proport         e:       0.000 to 4.000	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 o provide a spe (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> ected as a feed (P1.19) = <i>PID</i> eld when the PI eld when the PI s ate of change of time for the refer n the PID refer onal Gain 0 the instantane	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> ed reference f rcent is given <i>Error</i> (P1.21) d Forward terr <i>Error</i> (P1.21) D output reac can be set by <b>-imit</b> of the reference erence to char ence.	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor hes either of the y Frequency F re to the PID con nge from 0 to 2	ency input Down control (P5.01) P(P5.02) rectly, or to pre- rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits PID Reference Controller. 100 %. If usin	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower nfiguration (P2 g high PID ga	ntegral Gain (P: ntegral Gain (P: Limit (P5.09) of 2.03). Defau ins, this parame	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> llt: 0.0 s	Feed Forward t Upper Limit ( used to reduce	Peference P5.10).
3 4 5 6 The P drive. If this <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> If an ir <i>PID O</i> The P <b>NOTE</b> <b>P5.06</b> Range Define The tir of a la <b>P5.07</b> Range The pu This v.	T15 Freque         Up/Down         Fixed Refe         Fixed Refe         ID can be used to         parameter is set futput Percentage         uput has been set         utput Percentage         ID integrator is he         es the maximum r         me entered is the         rge step change         PID Proporti         e:       0.000 to 4.00         roportional gain is	ency % % erence 1 erence 2 provide a special o zero, PID Pecial (P1.19) = PID ected as a feed (P1.19) = PID eld when the PI is atte of change of time for the refering n the PID refering on the PID refering on the Instantane with the PID Effect with the PID Effect with the PID Effect with the PID Effect on the PID Effect with the PID Effect on the PID	Scaled value Reference s <i>Fixed refere</i> <i>Fixed refere</i> ed reference f rcent is given <i>Error</i> (P1.21) d Forward terr <i>Error</i> (P1.21) D output reac can be set by <b>Limit</b> of the reference erence to char ence.	e of the freque et by the Up/E nce setpoint 1 nce setpoint 2 for the drive di by: * [ PID Propor hes either of the y Frequency F re to the PID con nge from 0 to 2 tion factor that	ency input Down control (P5.01) P(P5.02) rectly, or to pre- rtional Gain (F t is given by: rtional Gain (F he limits PID Reference Controller. 100 %. If usin t is applied to	P5.07) + PID I P5.07) + PID I Output Lower Infiguration (P2 g high PID ga the process e	ntegral Gain (P: ntegral Gain (P: Limit (P5.09) of 2.03). Defau ins, this parame Defau error.	5.08) / s ] 5.08) / s ] + r <i>PID Outpu</i> llt: 0.0 s	Feed Forward t Upper Limit ( used to reduce	Peference (P5.10).

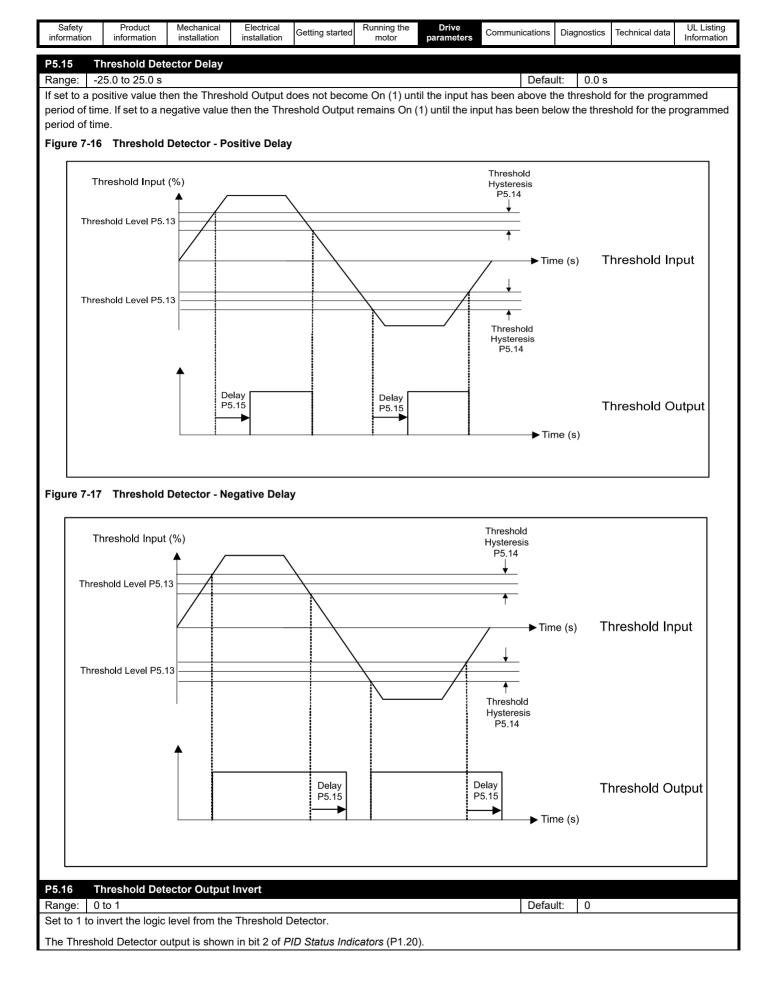
Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
	D Integral Ga	ain								
Range: 0.	000 to 4.000						Defau	lt: 0.500		
The integral	gain is an am	plification fac	tor of the erro	r over time.						
The PID inte	gral gain incre	eases the PIC	Output Perc	entage (P1.1	9) at a rate pr	oportional to	the error and the	e gain.		
Setting a val	ue of 0 disable	es the integra	I term. Setting	g an integral <sup>,</sup>	value will rem	ove any stea	dy state error.			
For a <i>PID er</i>	<i>ror</i> = 10 % an	d an integral g	gain of 0.5, th	en the integra	al term increa	ses linearly b	y 5 % per secon	d.		
P5.09 P	D Output Lov	wer Limit	-	-						
Range: -1	00.00 to 100.0	00 %					Defau	lt: 0.00 °	%	
The output of	of the PID cont	troller is limite	d to this leve	I. If the limit is	reached, Bit	1 in PID Stat	us Indicators (P	1.20) is set a	and the integra	ator is
	om decreasing				,		,	,	0	
	D Output Up	-								
	00 to 100.00 9						Defau	lt: 100.0	0 %	
	of the PID cont	troller is limite	d to this leve	I. If the limit is	reached. Bit	1 in PID Stat	us Indicators (P	1.20) is set a	and the integra	ator is
	om increasing				,		,	,	0	
	D Enable Sel									
Range: 0	to 11						Defau	lt: 0 (No	ne)	
Selects an ir	nternal condition	on that can be	e used to ena	ble the PID c	ontroller.		I	, ,	,	
Value	PID Enable (	Condition	Description							
0	Disabled		Always Off							
1	Drive Runnin	g	Enabled if the	e drive is runi	ning					
2	At Speed		Enabled if the	e output spee	d is within 1 H	Iz of the refe	rence			
3	At Zero		Enabled if the	e output is at	0 Hz +/- 2 Hz					
4	Under Voltag	е	Enabled if the	e drive is in th	ne under volta	ge state				
5	External Erro	r	Enabled if the	e external err	or input has b	een set				
6	Drive Ready		Enabled if the	e drive is read	dy to run (not	inhibited by a	hardware enab	le input)		
7	Drive Healthy	/	Enabled if the	e drive is hea	Ithy (not in eri	ror) (active al	arms do not mal	the drive	unhealthy)	
8	Current Limit		Enabled if the	e drive is limit	ting the outpu	t current				
9	Reverse Run	ning	Enabled if the	e drive is runi	ning in the rev	erse directior	า			
10	Current Loss		Enabled if an	analog input	current loss l	has been dete	ected			
11	Threshold De	etect	Enabled if the	e threshold d	etector is activ	/e				
If it is require	d that an inte	rnal condition	should be us	ed to enable	the PID this r	arameter sho	ould be set to the		andition For e	xample if it
•	hat the Thresh									nampie, ii il
					•		uital input functio			

Enabling the PID is dependent on two conditions, the value set in this parameter and any digital input function that has been configured to PID Hardware Enable (13).

Bit 0 in PID Status Indicators (P1.20) indicates whether the PID is enabled or not.

NOTE the value of this parameter can be set by Frequency Reference Configuration (P2.03).

	information installation	installation Getting started Motor parameters Communications Diagnostics Technical data Information
5.12	Threshold Detector Selecto	r
5	0 to 15	Default: 0
elects th	e input to the threshold detect	or.
Value	Threshold Detector Input	Description
0	None Romp Input	0%
1	Ramp Input	The drive frequency reference before the ramps
2	Ramp Output Output Frequency	The drive frequency reference after the ramp has been applied
3	Output Frequency Output Current	The output frequency of the drive
4 5	Torque Prod Current	The magnitude of the output current
5 6	Output Voltage	The torque producing output current
7	D.C. Bus Voltage	The output voltage
8	T2 Analog 1 %	The D.C. bus voltage
9	T4 Analog 2 %	The value of analog 1 percentage
10	T15 Frequency %	The value of analog 2 percentage The value of the frequency input percentage
10	Output Power	
12	Motor RPM	The output power The motor RPM
13	Percentage Load	The percentage load
13	PID Percentage	The percentage output of the PID controller
15	PID Error	The error of the PID controller
10		
	atic scaling takes place when	parameters are selected as a threshold source such that the threshold input will be at 100 % when the
arameter	r value is at its maximum.	
arameter 5.13	r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level	
arameter 5 <b>.13</b> ange:	r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level 0.00 to 100.00 %	Default: 0.00 %
arameter 5.13 ange: 5.14	r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level 0.00 to 100.00 % Threshold Detector Hystere	osis
arameter 5.13 ange: 5.14 ange:	r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level 0.00 to 100.00 % Threshold Detector Hystere 0.00 to 25.00 %	Default: 0.00 %
arameter 5.13 ange:   5.14 ange:   ne absol	r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level 0.00 to 100.00 % Threshold Detector Hystere 0.00 to 25.00 % lute level of the threshold input	Default: 0.00 % t selected by <i>Threshold Detector Selector</i> (P5.12) is converted to a percentage and compared to the
arameter 5.13 ange:   5.14 ange:   ne absol reshold	r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level 0.00 to 100.00 % Threshold Detector Hystere 0.00 to 25.00 % lute level of the threshold input detector level with hysteresis t	Default: 0.00 % t selected by <i>Threshold Detector Selector</i> (P5.12) is converted to a percentage and compared to the to determine the detector output. The hysteresis behaviour and levels are described below.
arameter 5.13 ange:   5.14 ange:   ne absol reshold <i>Thresh</i>	r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level 0.00 to 100.00 % Threshold Detector Hystere 0.00 to 25.00 % lute level of the threshold input detector level with hysteresis to cold Input (P5.12) after scalin	Default:       0.00 %         t selected by Threshold Detector Selector (P5.12) is converted to a percentage and compared to the to determine the detector output. The hysteresis behaviour and levels are described below.         ng       Output
arameter 5.13 ange: 5.14 ange: 6 ne absol reshold Threshold Threshold	r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level 0.00 to 100.00 % Threshold Detector Hystere 0.00 to 25.00 % lute level of the threshold input detector level with hysteresis to cold Input (P5.12) after scalin old Input < Lower Threshold	Default:       0.00 %         t selected by Threshold Detector Selector (P5.12) is converted to a percentage and compared to the to determine the detector output. The hysteresis behaviour and levels are described below.         ng       Output         Off
arameter 5.13 ange: 5.14 ange: he absol reshold Thresh Lower	r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level 0.00 to 100.00 % Threshold Detector Hystere 0.00 to 25.00 % lute level of the threshold input detector level with hysteresis to cold Input (P5.12) after scalin old Input < Lower Threshold Threshold ≤ Threshold Input <	Default:       0.00 %         t selected by Threshold Detector Selector (P5.12) is converted to a percentage and compared to the to determine the detector output. The hysteresis behaviour and levels are described below.         ng       Output         Upper Threshold       Off         Upper Threshold       No change of state
arameter 5.13 ange: 5.14 ange: he absol reshold Thresh Lower	r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level 0.00 to 100.00 % Threshold Detector Hystere 0.00 to 25.00 % lute level of the threshold input detector level with hysteresis to cold Input (P5.12) after scalin old Input < Lower Threshold	Default:       0.00 %         t selected by Threshold Detector Selector (P5.12) is converted to a percentage and compared to the to determine the detector output. The hysteresis behaviour and levels are described below.         ng       Output         Off
arameter 5.13 ange: 5.14 ange: 6 ne absol reshold Threshol Thresho Thresho	r value is at its maximum. Threshold Detector Level 0.00 to 100.00 % Threshold Detector Hystere 0.00 to 25.00 % Iute level of the threshold input detector level with hysteresis to nold Input (P5.12) after scalin old Input < Lower Threshold Threshold ≤ Threshold Input < old Input ≥ Upper Threshold	Default:       0.00 %         t selected by Threshold Detector Selector (P5.12) is converted to a percentage and compared to the to determine the detector output. The hysteresis behaviour and levels are described below.         ng       Output         Upper Threshold       Off         Upper Threshold       No change of state



.17	Threshold Det	ector Functio	n Select										
	0 to 20						Defau	llt: 0 (No	ne)				
3		e threshold det	ector. If the	threshold dete	ector is to be	used to enable	e the PID, then t	- \	,	set to 0 ;			
	e Selector (P5.												
Value	Threshold De	etector Outpu	t Descrip	otion									
0	None		No Digi	tal Function									
1	Hardware Ena	hle	Allows t	he drive to co	me out of the	inhibit state. I	f a hardware ena	able has not	been configu	red, the			
-				II run without									
2	Run Forward		Comma	ands the drive	to run forwar	d							
3	Run Reverse Commands the drive to run reverse												
4	Run Permit         Permits a Run signal when set, resets any run latch when clear (enables latching when selected as a function)									ected			
5	Forward Limit	Switch	Prevent	Prevents a run in the forward direction									
6	Reverse Limit	Switch	Prevent	Prevents a run in the reverse direction									
7	Up/Down % Ir		Increas	es the Up/Dov	wn percentag	e							
8	Up/Down % D	ecrease	Decrea	ses the Up/Do	wn percentag	ge							
9	Up/Down % R	leset	Resets	the Up/Down	percentage								
10	Reference Sw		Used to	select Refere	ence 1, 2, 3 o	r 4							
11	Reference Sw	vitch Bit 1	Used to	select Refere	ence 1, 2, 3 o	r 4							
12	Ramp Select		Used to	select Accele	eration and D	eceleration Ra	ate 1 or 2						
13	PID Enable			Enables and disables the PID controller. If no Hardware Enable is required, this configuration should not be selected									
14	External Error		Used to	generate an	Error from an	external cond	dition						
15	Drive Reset		Used to	reset the driv	e from and E	rror condition							
16	Run		Comma	nds the drive	to run								
17	Reverse		Reverse	es the directio	n								
18	Jog Forward		Jogs for	rward									
19	Jog Reverse		Jogs re										
20	Fire Mode		Comma	inds the drive	to run at the	Fire Mode Fre	equency (P2.27)	, ignoring e	nable and run	signals			
	PID Negative I	Limit Enable											
ange:	0 to 1						Defau	ılt: 0 (Of	t)				

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

#### Menu 6 - IO configuration 7.3.6

This menu contains parameters related to the setup of the drive inputs and outputs. To use an analog input or frequency input as a drive reference. the appropriate value should be set in a Frequency Reference 1 Selector (P2.21) or similar parameter.

nge:	0 to 5	Default: 3 (4 - 20 mA)
5.02	T4 Analog Input 2 T	Гуре
ange:	0 to 5	Default: 0 (0 – 10 V)
efines ti	ne type of input.	
		T
Value	Input Type	Description
0	0-10 V	A voltage input where 0 V is 0 % and 10 V is 100 %
0		A voltage input where 0 V is 0 % and 10 V is 100 % Enables the digital function for this analog input where 1 is detected at 8 V and above and a 0 is detected at
0 1	0-10 V Digital	5 T
0 1 2		Enables the digital function for this analog input where 1 is detected at 8 V and above and a 0 is detected at
1	Digital	Enables the digital function for this analog input where 1 is detected at 8 V and above and a 0 is detected at V and below
1	Digital 0-20 mA	Enables the digital function for this analog input where 1 is detected at 8 V and above and a 0 is detected at V and below A current input where 0 mA is 0 % and 20 mA is 100 %
1 2 3	Digital 0-20 mA 4-20 mA No Alarm	Enables the digital function for this analog input where 1 is detected at 8 V and above and a 0 is detected at V and below A current input where 0 mA is 0 % and 20 mA is 100 % A current input where 4 mA is 0 % and 20 mA is 100 %. No action taken if current < 3 mA

The analog inputs can also be used as digital inputs where the switching thresholds are at 7 V and 8 V. When used as a digital input the terminal does not sink or source current so if the input is not being driven, an appropriate pull up or pull down resistor must be fitted externally.

In 4-20 mA current input modes, a current input less than 3 mA is detected as a current loop loss which can be used to indicate a wire break.

The value of these parameters can be set by Frequency Reference Configuration (P2.03). NOTE

P6.03	T6 Analog Output Type		
Range:	0 to 2	Default:	2 (4 - 20 mA)
Defines t	he type of output		

Defines the type of output.

Value	Output Type	Description
0	0-10 V	A voltage output where 0 % is 0 V and 100 % to 10 V
1	0-20 mA	A current output where 0 % is 0 mA and 100 % is 20 mA
2	4-20 mA	A current output where 0 % is 4 mA% and 100 % is 20 mA

The analog output can be set up as voltage or a current type as defined above. The absolute value of the chosen parameter is scaled such that 10 V or 20 mA is equivalent to the parameter's maximum value. It can be further scaled by T6 Analog Output Scaling (P6.07).

P6.04	T11 Digital IO 1 Type		
Range:	0 to 4	Default:	0 (Digital Input)
Defined	the digital IO type for digital I/O 1		

Defines the digital IO type for digital I/O 1.

Value	Туре	Description
0	Digital Input	The low level input must be < 9 V and the high level input > 10 V
1	Digital Output	Positive logic digital output
2	Frequency Output	A frequency output between 1 Hz and 10 kHz
3	PWM Output	A PWM output running at 1 kHz
4	Digital Output Inverted	Positive logic digital output with the selected function inverted

As a Digital Output, the maximum source current is 50 mA (but 100 mA total limit on digital output, 24 V output and 485 port), and there is a 6 - 7 kΩ internal pull down resistor to 0 V which will sink some current.

As a Frequency Output, 10 kHz is equivalent to the maximum value of the output variable. This can be scaled using T11 Frequency/ PWM Output Scaling (P6.11). The resolution of the frequency output is 0.02 %.

As a PWM Output, the output frequency is fixed at 1 kHz and 100 % duty is equivalent to the maximum value of the output variable. This can be changed using T11 Frequency/PWM Output Scaling (P6.11). The resolution of the PWM output is 0.02 %. In this mode the output can be connected to an analog meter for monitoring purposes only as the PWM amplitude only has the accuracy of the 24 V output voltage. The output may require filtering before connecting to a meter if the meter used is responsive enough to pick up the 1 kHz output frequency.

The value of this parameter can be set by Frequency Reference Configuration (P2.03). NOTE

Safety information	Product information	Mechanica installation		Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL List Informa
6.05	T15 Digital Inp	out 5 Type								
	0 to 1						Defau	ult: 0 (Die	gital Input)	
	e input type for	terminal 15	, digital input 5					• (	5	
Value	Туре		Description							
0	Digital Input		he low level in							
1	Frequency Inp		vrequency inputered inputered inputered inputered input inputered		ium frequenc	y of 100 kHz.	The low level in	put must be	e < 5 V and the	e high
he freque <i>put</i> (P6.2	29).		mited and inve ter can be set t	-			eters as describe 22.03).	ed by <i>T15 F</i>	requency Inpu	t Minimi
·6.06	T6 Analog Out	tput Functi	on Select							
Range: (	0 to 17						Defau	ult: 2 (Ra	amp Output)	
elects the	e output functio	n that the a	nalog output sh	nould represer	nt.					
Value	Output Funct	tion		Description						
0	None			0 %						
1	Ramp Input (F	P1.13)		The drive free	quency refere	nce before the	e ramps			
2	Ramp Output	(P1.14)		The drive free	uency refere	nce after the	ramp has been a	applied		
3	Output Freque	ency (P1.01	)	The output fre	equency of the	e drive	•			
4	Output Curren	nt (P1.06)		The magnitud	le of the outp	ut current				
5	Torque Produ	cing Curren		The torque pr						
6	Output Voltage	e (P1.02)		The output vo						
7	DC Bus Voltag	ge (P1.24)		The D.C. bus						
8	Analog 1 Perc	entage (P1		The value of		entage				
9	Analog 2 Perc	entage (P1		The value of						
10	Frequency Inp	out Percenta		The value of			tage			
11	Output Power			The output po			9-			
12	Motor RPM (P			The motor RF						
13	Percentage Lo			The percenta						
14	PID Percentag			The percenta	•	he PID contro	ller			
15	PID Error (P1.			The error of t	• •					
16	Motor Therma			The thermal p			the motor			
17	Drive Thermal			The thermal p						
quivalent	•	er's maximi	g output should um value. It car	l represent. Th	ne absolute of	the chosen p	parameter is sca Scaling (P6.07).		at 10 V or 20 n	nA is
lange:	0.000 to 40.000	)					Defau	ult: 1.000	)	
efines the	e scaling factor	for the ana	log output.				•			
n automa arameter pply furth	atic scaling take value is at its n er scaling and o	es place whe naximum va configure a	en parameters alue. Some par bigger range o	ameters do no f the analog o	ot reach their utput to be us	maximum val sed.	nat the analog o ues and so this	•		
a scale s	set here causes		to exceed 100	70, the output			20 IIIA.			

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P6.08 T	41-T43 Relay	Function S	Select							
Range: 0	to 11						Defau	ılt: 7 (Dri	ve Healthy)	
Selects the	drive state that	t controls th	ie relay.							
Value	Function		Description							
0	Disabled		Always Off							
1	Drive Running	(	On if the drive i	s running						
2	At Speed	(	On if the output	t speed is with	nin 1 Hz of the	e reference				
3	At Zero	(	On if the output	t is within 2 Hz	z of 0 Hz					
	Under Voltage	(	On if the drive i	s in the under	<sup>-</sup> voltage state	)				
	External Error		On if the exterr	al error input	has been set					
	Drive Ready						are enable input)			
	Drive Healthy						not make the d	rive unhealt	hy)	
	Current Limit A		On if the drive i							
	Reverse Runni	9	On if the drive i							
	An In Current L		On if an analog			n detected				
11	Threshold Dete	ector	On if the thresh	old detector is	s active					
If the function	on selected is a d to the normal	at 0 (Off), the Ily open ter	minal.	· · · ·		( )	When the funct	ion selected	∣is at 1 (On), t	he common
P6.09 T	11 Digital Out	put 1 Func	tion Select				<u>.</u>			
	to 11						Defau	ult: 3 (At	Zero)	
Selects the	drive state that	t controls th	ne digital output	t signal.						
See the list	of drive state o	options in <i>T</i>	41-T43 Relay F	unction Selec	ct (P6.08)					
			-		Digital Output	Inverted (4) f	for this paramete	er to have a	n effect.	
		/PWM Out	put Function S	Select			<u>.</u>			
9	to 17						Defau	ılt: 0 (No	ne)	
Selects the	output functior	n that Digita	I IO 1 should re	epresent in Fro	equency or P	WM output ty	pes.			
See the list	of output funct	ion options	in T6 Analog C	Dutput Functio	n Select (P6.	06).				
							nt to the paramet		um value. It ca	n be further
scaled by T	11 Frequency/	PWM Outp	ut Scaling (P6.	11). See <i>T11</i> /	Digital IO 1 T	<i>ype</i> (P6.04) fo	or setting the out	tput type.		
	11 Frequency		put Scaling							
J -	.000 to 40.000			(=) . =			Defau	ılt: 1.000	)	
Defines the	scaling factor	for Digital I	O 1 in <i>Frequen</i>	су (2) and <i>Р</i> И	/M (3) types.					
is at its max scaling.	timum value. S	ome param	neters do not re				output will be at arameter is prov			
	legative Logic	: (NPN Sen	sor) Select							
Ŭ,	to 1					_	Defau		sitive Logic)	
Negative Lo	gic inputs (sou	ircing inputs	s) to suit NPN ty	pe sensors. V	When analog	inputs are use	is parameter all ed as digital inpu	its, they do r		
but the logic	s inventeu Wr	ien uns par	ameter is set.	nis paramete			al output or anal	og inputs.		

Safety nformation	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Lis Informa			
6.13	Run/Stop Con	figuration											
ange:	0 to 10						Defau	ılt: 1 (En	able + RF + F	R)			
efines ho	ow the digital in	puts or keypad	are used to	run and stop	the drive.								
Value	Configuration	า		Description									
0	Custom			The paramete	ers in the table	e below have	been changed f	rom a stand	ard configurat	ion.			
1	Enable + Run	Forward + Ru	n Reverse	Enable on T12, Run Forward on T13, Run Reverse on T14									
2	Run Forward ·	+ Run Reverse	e (3 wire)	Run Permit on T12, Run Forward on T13, Run Reverse on T14									
3	Enable + Run	+ Reverse		Enable on T12, Run on T13, Reverse on T14									
4	Run + Reverse	e (3 wire)		Run Permit on T12, Run on T13, Reverse on T14									
5	Run + Jog (3 v	wire)		Run Permit on T12, Run on T13, Jog Forward on T14									
6	Run Forward ·	+ Run Reverse	e (2 wire)	Run Forward on T13, Run Reverse on T14									
7	Run + Revers	e (2 wire)		Run on T13, Reverse on T14									
8	Keypad			Pressing Up and Down buttons together is run and pressing the Reset button is stop									
9	Keypad with E	Inable		Pressing Up and Down buttons together is run and pressing the Reset button is stop, hardware enable required									
10	Keypad Jog			Hold the Up and Down buttons together to jog the motor forward									

This parameter allows quick setup of digital inputs 2 - 4 to control the hardware enable, run, direction and jog signals according to predefined configurations; as well as configuring the drive keypad for run and stop control.

For more detailed information and wiring diagrams showing the changes, see section 6.3 Running, stopping and controlling motor direction.

The following assignments are made and saved after the configuration parameter has been edited. Anything marked as Not Changed is left at its current value. If a parameter in the table below is changed after it has been set here, this parameter is automatically set to Custom (0). If the configuration is set to Custom (0) there are no assignments made, allowing the user to set a configuration and then modify it as required.

	Run/Stop Configuration (P6.13)										
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
T12 Digital Input 2 Function Select (P6.17)	-	1	4	1	4	4	0	0	0	1	0
T13 Digital Input 3 Function Select (P6.18)	-	2	2	16	16	16	2	16	0	0	0
T14 Digital Input 4 Function Select (P6.19)	-	3	3	17	17	18	3	17	0	0	0
Keypad Run and Stop Function Select (P4.07)	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2

"-" indicates that the configuration will not change the setting of the parameter from the current value.

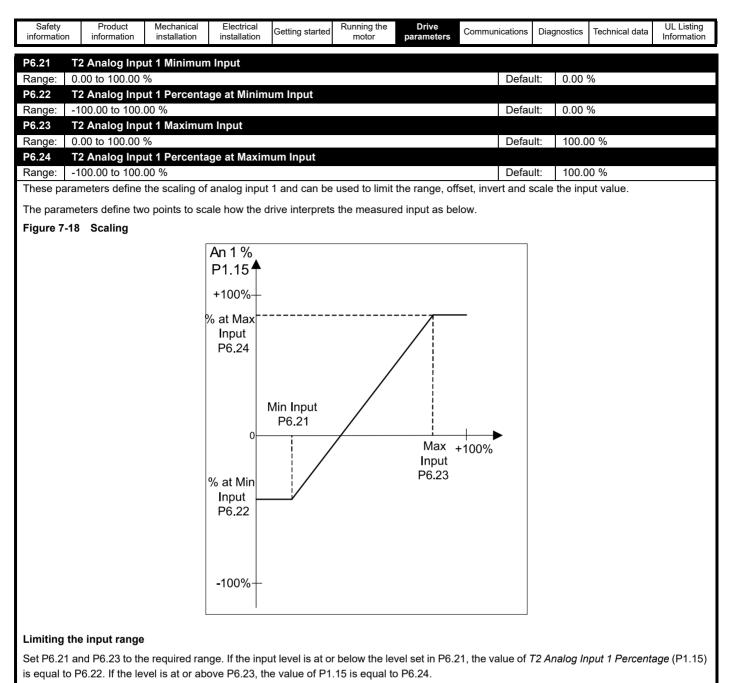
P6.14	T2 Analog Input 1 Digital Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	0 (None)
P6.15	T4 Analog Input 2 Digital Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	0 (None)
P6.16	T11 Digital Input 1 Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	0 (None)
P6.17	T12 Digital Input 2 Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	1 (Hardware Enable)
P6.18	T13 Digital Input 3 Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	2 (Run Forward)
P6.19	T14 Digital Input 4 Function Select		
Range:	0 to 20	Default:	3 (Run Reverse)

Safety formation	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Lis Informa
5.20	T45 Digital lan	ut E Eurotion	- Coloct							
	T15 Digital Inp 0 to 20	out 5 Function	1 Select				Defau	ut: 10 /E	eference Swit	oh Dit O
5							Delau	л. 10 (г	elerence Swit	
elects the	e digital input fu	inction of the s	selected cont	trol terminal if	it is in digital i	nput mode.				
Value	Function		Description							
	None									
1	Hardware Ena		No Digital Fu							
2	Run Forward	1	,	used to enabl		ne drive				
2	Run Porward									
3	Run Reverse			ne drive to run			<i></i>	1 1 - 4 - 1 - 5		
4	Run Permit (N	f (f	Permits a Ru	n signal when	set, resets ar	iy run latch w	hen clear (enab	les latching	when selecte	d as a
5	Forward Limit	Switch F	Prevents a ru	in in the forwa	rd direction					
6	Reverse Limit	Switch F	Prevents a ru	in in the revers	se direction					
7	Up/Down % In	icrease	ncreases the	e Up/Down per	centage					
8	Up/Down % D	ecrease [	Decreases th	e Up/Down pe	ercentage					
9	Up/Down % R	eset F	Resets the U	p/Down perce	ntage					
10	Reference Sw	itch Bit 0 ι	Jsed to seled	t Reference 1	, 2, 3 or 4					
11	Reference Sw	ritch Bit 1	Jsed to seled	t Reference 1	, 2, 3 or 4					
12	Ramp Select	l	Jsed to selec	t Acceleration	and Deceleration	ation Rate 1 d	or 2			
13	PID Enable		Enables and not be selected		ID controller.	lf no Hardwa	re Enable is req	uired, this c	onfiguration s	hould
14	External Error	l	Jsed to gene	rate an Error f	rom an exteri	nal condition				
15	Drive Reset			the drive fron						
16	Run	(	Commands th	he drive to run						
17	Reverse	F	Reverses the	direction						
18	Jog Forward	(	Commands th	ne drive to jog	forward					
19	Jog Reverse			ne drive to jog						
	-			, 0					signals. See F	

Notes on function selection:

- Selecting the Run Permit (Not Stop) function (4) automatically enables a latch on the Run inputs (Run Forward, Run Reverse, and Run), see Run & Direction Indicators (P1.12). Providing the Run Permit input is active, activation of the Run inputs is latched so that a momentary switch can be used to start the drive. When Run Permit is made inactive (Stop), all latches are cleared, and no Run signal is accepted.
- If Run Forward or Run Reverse is made active, the Reverse function will be ignored i.e. explicit Run Forward and Run Reverse signals
- override the direction selection.
- A Run signal overrides a Jog signal.
- **NOTE** The value of these parameters can be set by *Run/Stop Configuration* (P6.13).

For more detailed information and wiring diagrams refer to section 6.3 Running, stopping and controlling motor direction



Offset

Use P6.22 to offset the value of analog input 1 Percent.

### Inverting the input

To invert the input so that the value of P1.15 decreases as the input on T2 increases, Set P6.22 to 100.00 % and P6.24 to 0.00 %.

### Example:

If 5 V on the input should equal 0 % of *T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage* (P1.15), P6.21 should be set to 50 %. If the analog input is selected as a reference, 0 V to 5 V would equal a reference of 0 Hz, 6 V would equal a reference of 10 Hz, and 10 V = 50 Hz.

If T2 Analog Input 1 Minimum Input (P6.21)  $\ge$  T2 Analog Input 1 Maximum Input (P6.23) then T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage (P1.15) = 0.00 % whatever the input level.

P6.25	T4 Analog Input 2 Minimum Input		
Range:	0.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	0.00 %
P6.26	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage at Minimum Input		
Range:	-100.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	0.00 %
P6.27	T4 Analog Input 2 Maximum Input		
Range:	0.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	100.00 %
P6.28	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage at Maximum Input		
Range:	-100.00 to 100.00 %	Default:	100.00 %
These so	aling parameters apply to T4 analog input 2. See the description below T2 Analog Input 1 M	linimum Inpu	<i>ut</i> (P6.21).

Safety information	Product n informatior	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
P6.29	T15 Frequer	icy Input Minin	num Input							
Range:	0.00 to 100.0	0 %					Defau	llt: 0.00 <sup>r</sup>	%	
P6.30	T15 Frequer	icy Input Perce	entage at Min	imum Input						
Range:	-100.00 to 10	0.00 %					Defau	lt: 0.00	%	
P6.31	T15 Frequer	icy Input Maxii	num Input							
Range:	0.00 to 100.0	0 %					Defau	lt: 100.0	0 %	
P6.32	T15 Frequer	icy Input Perce	entage at Max	kimum Input						
Range:	-100.00 to 10	0.00 %					Defau	lt: 100.0	0 %	
These sc	aling paramet	ers apply to T15	Frequency In	nput. See the	description b	elow T2 Analo	og Input 1 Minim	<i>um Input</i> (F	96.21).	

information installation installation started motor parameters communications Diagnostics rectificat data Information	Safety Product Mechanical Electrical Getting Running the Drive Communications Diagnostics Technical data	UL Listing
---	--	------------

# 8 Communications

# 8.1 Control Techniques MODBUS RTU specification

This section describes the adaptation of the MODBUS RTU protocol offered on Control Techniques' products. The portable software class which implements this protocol is also defined.

MODBUS RTU is a master slave system with half-duplex message exchange. The Control Techniques (CT) implementation supports the core function codes to read and write registers. A scheme to map between MODBUS registers and CT parameters is defined in this section.

## 8.1.1 MODBUS RTU

### Physical layer

Attribute	Description
Normal physical layer for multi-drop operation	EIA485 2 wire
Bit stream	Standard UART asynchronous symbols with Non Return to Zero (NRZ)
Symbol	Each symbol consists of:- 1 start bit 8 data bits (transmitted least significant bit first) 1 or 2 stop bits*
Parity bits	None, even or odd *
Baud rates	600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 76800, 115200

\* See Serial Mode (P4.04)

#### **RTU framing**

The frame has the following basic format

SLAVE ADDRESS	FUNCTION CODE	message data	16bit CRC	Silent interval
		Message data		

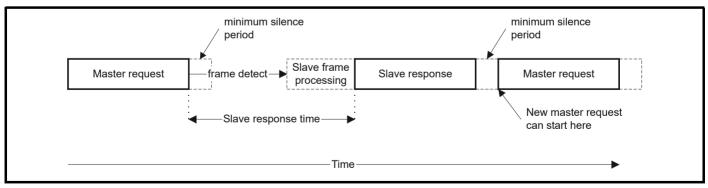
The frame is terminated with a minimum silent period of 3.5 character times (for example, at 19200 baud the minimum silent period is 2 ms). Nodes use the terminating silence period to detect the end of frame and begin frame processing. All frames must therefore be transmitted as a continuous stream without any gaps greater or equal to the silence period. If an erroneous gap is inserted then receiving nodes may start frame processing early in which case the CRC will fail and the frame will be discarded.

MODBUS RTU is a master slave system. All master requests, except broadcast requests, will lead to a response from an individual slave. The slave will respond (i.e. start transmitting the response) within the maximum slave response time of 200 ms. The minimum slave response time will never be less that the minimum silent period defined by 3.5 character times.

If the master request was a broadcast request then the master may transmit a new request once the maximum slave response time has expired.

The master must implement a message time out to handle transmission errors. This time out period must be set to the maximum slave response time + transmission time for the response.

The Commander S100 can also a add a transmit delay if the master is not ready to receive data within 1 ms of the drive receiving a message. See *Minimum Serial Comms Transmit Delay* (P4.06).



### 8.1.2 Slave address

The first byte of the frame is the slave node address. Valid slave node addresses are 1 through 247 decimal. In the master request this byte indicates the target slave node; in the slave response this byte indicates the address of the slave sending the response.

### **Global addressing**

Address zero addresses all slave nodes on the network. Slave nodes suppress the response messages for broadcast requests.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

### 8.1.3 MODBUS registers

The MODBUS register address range is 16 bit (65536 registers) which at the protocol level is represented by indexes 0 through 65535.

### **PLC registers**

Modicon PLCs typically define 4 register 'files' each containing 65536 registers. Traditionally, the registers are referenced 1 through 65536 rather than 0 through 65535. The register address is therefore decremented on the master device before passing to the protocol.

File type	Description
1	Read only bits ("coil")
2	Read / write bits ("coil")
3	Read only 16bit register
4	Read / write 16bit register

The register file type code is NOT transmitted by MODBUS and all register files can be considered to map onto a single register address space. However, specific function codes are defined in MODBUS to support access to the "coil" registers.

All standard CT drive parameters are mapped to register file '4' and the coil function codes are not required.

### **Control Techniques parameter mapping**

The MODBUS register address is 16 bits in size, of which the upper two bits are used for data type selection leaving 14 bits to represent the parameter address.

The table below shows how the start register address should be calculated.

Parameter	Protoco	ol register
Falameter	Decimal	Hex (0x)
m.pp	m x 100 + pp -1	
P1.04	103	00 67
P2.20	219	00 DB
P4.19	418	01 A2

### Data types

The MODBUS protocol specification defines registers as 16 bit signed integers. All CT devices support this data size.

### 8.1.4 Data consistency

All CT devices support a minimum data consistency of one parameter (16 bit or 32 bit data). Some devices support consistency for a complete multiple register transaction. The Commander S100 only supports 16-bit.

### 8.1.5 Data encoding

MODBUS RTU uses a 'big-endian' representation for addresses and data items (except the CRC, which is 'little-endian'). This means that when a numerical quantity larger than a single byte is transmitted, the MOST significant byte is sent first. So for example

16 - bits 0x1234 would be 0x12 0x34

### 8.1.6 Function codes

The function code determines the context and format of the message data. Bit 7 of the function code is used in the slave response to indicate an exception.

The following function codes are supported:

Code	Description
3	Read multiple 16 bit registers
6	Write single register
16	Write multiple 16 bit registers
23	Read and write multiple 16 bit registers
43	Read device identification (MEI type 14)

### FC03 Read multiple

Read a contiguous array of registers. The slave imposes an upper limit on the number of registers, which can be read. If this is exceeded the slave will issue an exception code 2.

#### Table 8-1 Master request

Byte	Description
0	Slave destination node address 1 through 247, 0 is global
1	Function code 0x03
2	Start register address MSB
3	Start register address LSB
4	Number of 16 bit registers MSB
5	Number of 16 bit registers LSB
6	CRC LSB
7	CRC MSB

#### Table 8-2Slave response

Byte	Description				
0	Slave source node address				
1	Function code 0x03				
2	Length of register data in read block (in bytes)				
3	Register data 0 MSB				
4	Register data 0 LSB				
3+byte count	CRC LSB				
4+byte count	CRC MSB				

### FC06 Write single register

Writes a value to a single 16 bit register. The normal response is an echo of the request, returned after the register contents have been written.

#### Table 8-3 Master request

Byte	Description				
0	Slave node address 1 through 247, 0 is global				
1	Function code 0x06				
2	Register address MSB				
3	Register address LSB				
4	Register data MSB				
5	Register data LSB				
6	CRC LSB				
7	CRC MSB				

#### Table 8-4Slave response

Byte	Description				
0	Slave source node address				
1	Function code 0x06				
2	Register address MSB				
3	Register address LSB				
4	Register data MSB				
5	Register data LSB				
6	CRC LSB				
7	CRC MSB				

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

### FC16 Write multiple

Writes a contiguous array of registers. The slave imposes an upper limit on the number of registers which can be written. If this is exceeded the slave will discard the request and the master will time out.

#### Table 8-5 Master request

Byte	Description
0	Slave node address 1 through 247, 0 is global
1	Function code 0x10
2	Start register address MSB
3	Start register address LSB
4	Number of 16 bit registers MSB
5	Number of 16 bit registers LSB
6	Length of register data to write (in bytes)
7	Register data 0 MSB
8	Register data 0 LSB
7+byte count	CRC LSB
8+byte count	CRC MSB

#### Table 8-6 Slave response

Byte	Description				
0	Slave source node address				
1	Function code 0x10				
2	Start register address MSB				
3	Start register address LSB				
4	Number of 16 bit registers written MSB				
5	Number of 16 bit registers written LSB				
6	CRC LSB				
7	CRC MSB				

#### FC23 Read/Write multiple

Writes and reads two contiguous arrays of registers. The slave imposes an upper limit on the number of registers which can be written. If this is exceeded the slave will discard the request and the master will time out.

#### Table 8-7 Master request

Byte	Description
0	Slave node address 1 through 247, 0 is global
1	Function code 0x17
2	Start register address to read MSB
3	Start register address to read LSB
4	Number of 16 bit registers to read MSB
5	Number of 16 bit registers to read LSB
6	Start register address to write MSB
7	Start register address to write LSB
8	Number of 16 bit registers to write MSB
9	Number of 16 bit registers to write LSB
10	Length of register data to write (in bytes)
11	Register data 0 MSB
12	Register data 0 LSB
11+byte count	CRC LSB
12+byte count	CRC MSB

#### Table 8-8 Slave response

Byte	Description				
0	Slave source node address				
1	Function code 0x17				
2	Length of register data in read block (in bytes)				
3	Register data 0 MSB				
4	Register data 0 LSB				
3+byte count	CRC LSB				
4+byte count	CRC MSB				

### FC43 Read Device Identification

Allows the user to read drive identification and additional information relative to the physical and functional description of a remote drive over the RTU serial interface.

This function code uses the MEI (Modbus Encapsulated Interface) transport mechanism type 14 (0x0E), reserved for Device Identification.

Both the mandatory (Basic) and optional (Regular) identification modes (0x01 and 0x02 respectively) are supported, the Basic mode returns the first three identification objects, Vendor name, Product code and Major/ minor revision; and the optional (Regular) mode returns the identification objects Vendor URL, Product name, Model name and Application name.

The supported identification objects and values are shown in the following table.

Table 8-9 Supported identification objects

Object Number	Object name	Object ID	Value
1	Vendor Name	0x00	Control Techniques
2	Product code	0x01	S100-FFVCA
3	Major/minor revision	0x02	Vaabbccdd
4	Vendor URL	0x03	controltechniques.com
5	Product name	0x04	Commander
6	Model name	0x05	S100
7	Application name	0x06	(Set in Marshal)

#### Product code

The product code information is comprised as:

[Model name]-[FFVCA]

Where:

- Model name is S100
- F is the frame size (2 digits)
- V is the voltage rating (1 digit)
- C is the current rating step (1 digit)
  - A is the internal EMC filter rating (1 = C1, 3 = C3)

For example, a frame 1, 200 Volt, 1.4 Amp, S100 with C3 filter product code will be:

#### S100-01213

The format of the master request is shown in the following table.

#### Table 8-10 Master request

Byte		Description
0	Slave node address	
1	Modbus Function Code	e (0x2B)
2	MEI Type (0x0E)	
3	Read Device ID Code	(0x01): Basic identification (mandatory) (0x02): Regular identification (optional)
4	Starting Object ID (0x0	0)
5	CRC LSB	(0x70): Basic identification (0x70): Regular identification
6	CRC MSB	(0x77): Basic identification (0x87): Regular identification

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

If the master request is valid, the slave will respond with the requested information using the following format.

#### Table 8-11 Slave response

Byte		Description
0	Slave node address	
1	Modbus Function Code	e (0x2B)
2	MEI Type (0x0E)	
3	Read Device ID Code	(0x01): Basic identification (mandatory) (0x02): Regular identification (optional)
4	Conformity level	(0x01): Basic identification (mandatory) (0x02): Regular identification (optional)
5	More follows (0x00)	
6	Next object ID (0x00)	
7	Number of objects in list	(0x03): Basic identification (mandatory) (0x04): Regular identification (optional)
	List of er	numerated objects
n1	Object ID	
n <sup>1</sup> + 1	Object length (bytes)	
n <sup>1</sup> + 2	Object value start byte	
66	CRC LSB	
67	CRC MSB	

The Object ID, length and value are returned for each object in the list.

<sup>1</sup> - The value of n is dependent on the number of the object in the list and the previous object length, with the first object numbered 1.

The byte number, n (starting at 0) for each object is shown in the following table.

#### Table 8-12 Returned object's attributes bytes

	Object	Return Byte								
Number	Name	ID	Length	Value						
Basic ider	Basic identification (mandatory)									
1	Vendor name	0x00	8	9	10					
2	Product code	0x01	28	29	30					
3	Major/minor revision	0x02	55	56	57					
Regular ic	Regular identification (optional)									
4	Vendor URL	0x03	8	9	10					
5	Product name	0x04	31	32	33					
6	Model name	0x05	42	43	44					
7	Application name	0x06	48	49	50					

### 8.1.7 Exceptions

The slave will respond with an exception response if an error is detected in the master request. If a message is corrupted and the frame is not received or the CRC fails then the slave will not issue an exception. In this case the master device will time out. If a write multiple (FC16 or FC23) request exceeds the slave maximum buffer size then the slave will discard the message. No exception will be transmitted in this case and the master will time out.

### Exception message format

The slave exception message has the following format.

Byte	Description
0	Slave source node address
1	Original function code with bit 7 set
2	Exception code
3	CRC LSB
4	CRC MSB

#### **Exception codes**

The following exception codes are supported.

Code	Description
1	Function code not supported
2	Register address out of range, or request to read too many registers. Can occur from FC 43 if the MODBUS encapsulated interface ID is not supported.
4	Unrecoverable error

### Parameter over range during block write FC16

The slave processes the write block in the order the data is received. If a write fails due to an out of range value then the write block is terminated. However, the slave does not raise an exception response, rather the error condition is signalled to the master by the number of successful writes field in the response.

### Parameter over range during block read/write FC23

There will be no indication that there has been a value out of range during a FC23 access.

### 8.1.8 CRC

The CRC is a 16bit cyclic redundancy check using the standard CRC-16 polynomial x16 + x15 + x2 + 1. The 16 bit CRC is appended to the message and transmitted LSB first.

The CRC is calculated on ALL the bytes in the frame.

### 8.1.9 Device compatibility parameters

All devices have the following compatibility parameters defined:

Parameter	Description
Device ID	Unique device identification code
Minimum slave response time	The minimum delay between the end of a message from the master and the time at which the master is ready to receive a response from the slave.
Maximum slave response time	When global addressing, the master must wait for this time before issuing a new message. In a network of devices, the slowest time must be used.
Maximum baud rate	115200 bps
Maximum buffer size	Determines the maximum block size.

Safety	Product	Mechanical	Electrical	Getting	Running the	Drive	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing
information	information	installation	installation	started	motor	parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	lecimical data	Information

# 8.2 Parameter update rates & fast access parameters

The drive typically updates read only parameters (parameters in menu 1) by writing to them every 220 ms. Parameters in other menus are typically read by the drive every 400 ms. Parameters related to diagnostics, such as *Error* (P1.29) and Parameter 1 *Saved Value on Error* (P1.26) are updated when the error occurs.

Parameters that perform an action, such as *Frequency Reference Configuration* (P2.03) and *Default Drive* (P4.01) will perform their action when the setting is changed.

A select few have faster update rates than the typical values mentioned above, making them ideal targets to be read/written to over MODBUS. Table 8-13 indicates these parameters and their update rate. When writing to parameters over MODBUS the changes are not saved automatically, use *Save Parameters* (P4.19) to save any changes made using communications.

#### Table 8-13 Parameter update rates

	Parameter	Update Rate
		ms
P1.04	Motor RPM	20
P1.05	Drive State	1
P1.09	Alarm Indicators	1
P1.10	Drive Status Indicators	1
P1.11	Sequencer Input and Output Indicators	1
P1.12	Run & Direction Indicators	1
P1.13	Ramp Input	1
P1.14	Ramp Output	20
P1.15	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage	4
P1.16	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage	4
P1.17	T15 Frequency Input Percentage	4
P1.18	Up/Down Percentage	4
P1.19	PID Percentage	4
P1.20	PID Status Indicators	4
P1.21	PID Error	4
P1.25	Digital IO Indicators	2
P2.13	Jog Frequency	20
P2.15	Up/Down Percentage Time to Maximum	4
P2.16	Preset Frequency 1	20
P2.17	Preset Frequency 2	20
P2.18	Preset Frequency 3	20
P2.19	Preset Frequency 4	20
P2.20	Frequency Reference 1 to 4 Switch	20
P2.21	Frequency Reference 1	20
P2.22	Frequency Reference 2	20
P2.23	Frequency Reference 3	20
P2.24	Frequency Reference 4	20
P2.25	Skip Frequency	20
P2.26	Skip Frequency Band	20
P2.27	Fire Mode Frequency	20
P4.07	Keypad Run and Stop Function Select	1
P4.13	Hold Drive Healthy on Auto Reset Attempts	1
P4.17	Drive Enable	1
P4.18	Binary Control Word	1
P5.01	PID Fixed Reference Setpoint 1	4
P5.02	PID Fixed Reference Setpoint 2	4
P5.07	PID Proportional Gain	4
P5.08	PID Integral Gain	4
P5.13	Threshold Detector Level	4
P5.14	Threshold Detector Hysteresis	4
P5.15	Threshold Detector Delay	4

	Parameter	Update Rate ms
P5.16	Threshold Detector Output Invert	4
P5.18	PID Negative Limit Enable	4
P6.07	T6 Analog Output Scaling	4
P6.11	T11 Frequency/PWM Output Scaling	4
P6.21	T2 Analog Input 1 Minimum Input	4
P6.22	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage at Minimum Input	4
P6.23	T2 Analog Input 1 Maximum Input	4
P6.24	T2 Analog Input 1 Percentage at Maximum Input	4
P6.25	T4 Analog Input 2 Minimum Input	4
P6.26	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage at Minimum Input	4
P6.27	T4 Analog Input 2 Maximum Input	4
P6.28	T4 Analog Input 2 Percentage at Maximum Input	4
P6.29	T15 Frequency Input Minimum Input	4
P6.30	T15 Frequency Input Percentage at Minimum Input	4
P6.31	T15 Frequency Input Maximum Input	4
P6.32	T15 Frequency Input Percentage at Maximum Input	4

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information

# 9 Diagnostics

The keypad display on the drive gives various information about the status of the drive and a full list of these indicators can be found in chapter 5.0 Getting Started. This chapter provides information on the following display indicators:

Alarms

RC



# 9.1 Alarms

The drive will produce an alarm under certain conditions to warn the user of a potential fault condition. The drive will continue to run in an alarm condition, but some alarms will advance to an error if the cause is not removed.

### Table 9-1 Drive Alarms

Alarm	Description
A0	Motor Overload
	Motor Thermal Percentage (P1.22) is larger than 75 % and the current magnitude is larger than the motor rated value.
	Recommended Actions:
	Reduce the load on the motor
	Check for a jammed motor shaft
A1	Drive Overload
	Drive Thermal Percentage (P1.23) is > 95 %. The alarm will be cleared when Drive Thermal Percentage (P1.23) is < 75 %.
	Recommended Actions:
	Reduce load on motor or ambient temperature of the drive.
A2	Auto-tune Active
	Will be reset when auto-tune complete.
A3	Limit Switch Active
	A digital input has been configured as a limit switch and is active.
	Recommended Actions:
	<ul> <li>Rotate the motor away from the limit switch. See Sequencer Input and Output Indicators (P1.11) and Digital IO Indicators (P1.25).</li> </ul>
A4	Supply Phase Loss or Imbalance
	The drive has detected a supply phase loss or a large imbalance between the phases.
	Recommended Actions:
	Check supply fuses to the drive
	Check the voltage on each phase is equal
A5	Analog Input Current Loop Loss
	The input current of an analog input (T2 or T4) has fallen below 3 mA. See Analog Input 1 Type (P6.01).
	Recommended Actions:
	<ul> <li>Check current loop master is powered</li> <li>Check the integrity of the wiring</li> </ul>
A6	Current Limit Active
	The drive is at its current limit.
	Recommended Actions:
	Increase time set in <i>Acceleration Rate 1</i> (P2.06) Reduce the load on the motor
A7	I/O Overload
	The current demand on the drive 24 V circuit has exceeded 100 mA.
	Recommended Actions:
<u> </u>	Check 24 V output, digital output and 485 port for a current overload condition or potential short

information information installation installation started motor Drive parameters Communications Diagnostics Technical data Information	Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

### 9.2 Errors

An error is produced as a response to certain conditions detected by the drive either to protect the motor or protect the drive. When an error does occur, it is shown on the display by an error code starting with an "E" (for example E006) and the error code is stored in *Error* (P1.29). The value of three status or monitoring parameters can be stored when an error occurs, see *Parameter 1 Save on Error Selector* (P4.09).

The drive is configured by default to avoid errors and take action (such as limiting output current) or raise an alarm to prevent the interruption to an operation. If an error does occur it could be sign of a greater problem and should not be ignored.



Once the cause of the error has been addressed and it is safe to restart the motor, use the Reset button 🔘 to remove the error.



Users must not attempt to repair a drive if it is faulty, nor carry out drive fault diagnosis other than through the use of the diagnostic features described in this chapter or within Marshal. If a drive is faulty, it must be returned to an authorized Control Techniques distributor for repair.

Marshal contains a diagnostic tool to help troubleshoot drive commissioning and operation. This includes guidance even if the drive does not display an error.

Error			Diagnosis					
E000	None							
	No error							
E001	DC Over Voltage							
	The D.C. bus voltage has exceeded the maximum D.C. bus voltage. The error is caused when either the Instant Threshold has been exceeded or Delay Threshold has been exceeded for 15 s. These thresholds vary depending on the voltage rating of the drive as shown below.							
	Voltage rating	Instant Threshold	Delay Threshold					
	110 V	415 V	400 V					
	200 V	415 V	400 V					
	400 V	830 V	800 V					
E003	Recommended actions:         • Increase deceleration ramp rate parameter values in Deceleration Rate 1 (P2.07) and Deceleration Rate 2 (P         • Consider enabling S-Ramps (P2.05) if the problem occurs at the start of deceleration. Consider reducing Star Ramp Voltage (P2.12) if seen during deceleration         • Check nominal A.C. supply level         • Check for supply disturbances which could cause the D.C. bus level to rise         • Check motor insulation using an insulation tester         E003         Over Current         The instantaneous drive output current has exceeded the over current threshold of the drive.         This error cannot be reset until 10 s after it was initiated.         Recommended Actions:         • Increase time taken for the drive to accelerate/decelerate         • Check integrity of the motor insulation using an insulation tester         • Check integrity of the motor insulation using an insulation tester         • Check the motor cable length is within limits of the drive         • Reduce the value set in Current Loop Gain (P3.23)							
E006	External Error							
		been generated by a di	gital input when config	ured as <i>External Error</i> (14).				
E007	Motor Over Speed							
	Ramp Output (P1.14)	has exceeded the three	shold defined by 1.2 x	Maximum Frequency Limit (P2.02).				
	Recommended action							
		otor is not being driven	by another part of the s	system				
E009	Capacitor Failed	have failed. Or the	4 4km					
	The D.C. bus capacito	ors have failed - Contac	t the supplier of the dri	ive.				

Error         Diagnosis           E018         Tune Interrupted           The drive was prevented from completing an auto-tune, because either the drive enable or the drive run signals we removed.           Recommended actions:           • Ensure the drive enable signal is active for the entire auto-tune. This can be checked using Sequencer Input a Output Indicators (P1.11)           • Ensure a run signal (Run Forward, Run Reverse or Run) is active for the entire auto-tune. This can be checked Run & Direction Indicators (P1.12)           • If these signals are supplied by a digital input, check the states of the IO using Digital IO Indicators (P1.25)           E020         Motor Temp           The drive has estimated that the motor has become too hot based on the Motor Rated Current (P3.01) and Therm. Protection Action (P3.21).           Motor Thermal Percentage (P1.22) displays the motor temperature as a percentage of the maximum value. The er occurs when this parameter reaches 100 %.           Recommended actions:         • Ensure the load is not jammed / sticking           • Check the load is not jammed / sticking         • Check enclosure temperature           • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure temperature           • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure temperature           • Check enclosure torne fars are still functioning correctly         • Clean the fan filter if being used           • Check enclosure dorn filters         • Increase acceleration / deceleration rate parameter valu	ormation							
removed.         Recommended actions:         • Ensure the drive enable signal is active for the entire auto-tune. This can be checked using Sequencer Input a. Output Indicators (P1.11)         • Ensure a run signal (Run Forward, Run Reverse or Run) is active for the entire auto-tune. This can be checked Run & Direction Indicators (P1.12)         • If these signals are supplied by a digital input, check the states of the IO using Digital IO Indicators (P1.25)         Motor Tomp         The drive has estimated that the motor has become too hot based on the Motor Rated Current (P3.01) and Therm. Protection Action (P3.21).         Motor Thermal Percentage (P1.22) displays the motor temperature as a percentage of the maximum value. The er occurs when this parameter reaches 100 %.         Recommended actions:       • Ensure the load on the motor has not changed         • Ensure the load on the motor has not changed       • Ensure the motor rated current is correct.         Drive Temp 1       An IGBT junction over-temperature has been detected.         Recommended actions:       • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure temperature       • Check enclosure drive frame still functioning correctly         • Clean the fan filter if being used       • Check enclosure door filters         • Increase acceleration / decleration rate parameter values       • Reduce motor load         • Reduce duty cycle       • Increase acceleration / decleration rate parameter values								
<ul> <li>Ensure the drive enable signal is active for the entire auto-tune. This can be checked using Sequencer Input a Output Indicators (P1.11)</li> <li>Ensure a run signal (Run Forward, Run Reverse or Run) is active for the entire auto-tune. This can be checked Run &amp; Direction Indicators (P1.12)</li> <li>If these signals are supplied by a digital input, check the states of the IO using Digital IO Indicators (P1.25)</li> <li>Motor Temp</li> <li>The drive has estimated that the motor has become too hot based on the Motor Rated Current (P3.01) and Therma Protection Action (P3.21).</li> <li>Motor Thermal Percentage (P1.22) displays the motor temperature as a percentage of the maximum value. The er occurs when this parameter reaches 100 %.</li> <li>Recommended actions:         <ul> <li>Ensure the load is not jammed / sticking</li> <li>Check the load on the motor has not changed</li> <li>Ensure the motor retermperature has been detected.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Recommended actions:         <ul> <li>Check enclosure temperature</li> <li>Check enclosure door filters</li> <li>Increase venitiation</li> <li>Reduce duty cycle</li> <li>Increase acceleration / deceleration rate parameter values</li> <li>Reduce motor load</li> <li>Ensure all three supply phases are present and balanced</li> <li>Confirm the drive is correctly sized for the application</li> <li>Use a drive with larger current / power rating</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	ere							
Output Indicators (P1.11)         • Ensure a run signal (Run Forward, Run Reverse or Run) is active for the entire auto-tune. This can be checked Run & Direction Indicators (P1.12)         • If these signals are supplied by a digital input, check the states of the IO using Digital IO Indicators (P1.25)         E020       Motor Temp         The drive has estimated that the motor has become too hot based on the Motor Rated Current (P3.01) and Thermit Protection Action (P3.21).         Motor Thermal Percentage (P1.22) displays the motor temperature as a percentage of the maximum value. The er occurs when this parameter reaches 100 %.         Recommended actions:         • Ensure the load is not jammed / sticking         • Check the load on the motor has been detected.         Recommended actions:         • Check he load on the motor has been detected.         Recommended actions:         • Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly         • Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly         • Check enclosure / drive fans are still function rate parameter values         • Check enclosure / drive fans are still function rate parameter values         • Check enclosure / drive fans are still function rate parameter values         • Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly         • Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly         • Check enclosure / drive fans are still function rate parameter values								
E020       Motor Temp         The drive has estimated that the motor has become too hot based on the Motor Rated Current (P3.01) and Thermal Protection Action (P3.21).         Motor Thermal Percentage (P1.22) displays the motor temperature as a percentage of the maximum value. The er occurs when this parameter reaches 100 %.         Recommended actions:         • Ensure the load is not jammed / sticking         • Check the load on the motor has not changed         • Ensure the motor rated current is correct.         Drive Temp 1         An IGBT junction over-temperature has been detected.         Recommended actions:         • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure vertilation paths         • Check enclosure vertilation paths         • Check enclosure door filters         • Increase ventilation         • Reduce motor load         • Ensure all three supply phases are present and balanced         • Confirm the drive is correctly sized for the application         • Use a drive with larger current / power rating								
The drive has estimated that the motor has become too hot based on the Motor Rated Current (P3.01) and Thermal Protection Action (P3.21).         Motor Thermal Percentage (P1.22) displays the motor temperature as a percentage of the maximum value. The erroccurs when this parameter reaches 100 %.         Recommended actions:         • Ensure the load is not jammed / sticking         • Check the load on the motor has not changed         • Ensure the motor rated current is correct.         E021         Drive Temp 1         An IGBT junction over-temperature has been detected.         Recommended actions:         • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure vertilation paths         • Check enclosure vertilation paths         • Check enclosure door filters         • Increase vertiliation         • Reduce duty cycle         • Increase acceleration / deceleration rate parameter values         • Reduce motor load         • Ensure all three supply phases are present and balanced         • Confirm the drive is correctly sized for the application         • Use a drive with larger current / power rating								
occurs when this parameter reaches 100 %.         Recommended actions:         • Ensure the load is not jammed / sticking         • Check the load on the motor has not changed         • Ensure the motor rated current is correct.         Drive Temp 1         An IGBT junction over-temperature has been detected.         Recommended actions:         • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly         • Check enclosure ventilation paths         • Check enclosure door filters         • Increase ventilation         • Reduce duty cycle         • Increase acceleration / deceleration rate parameter values         • Reduce motor load         • Ensure all three supply phases are present and balanced         • Confirm the drive is correctly sized for the application         • Use a drive with larger current / power rating	al							
<ul> <li>Ensure the load is not jammed / sticking</li> <li>Check the load on the motor has not changed</li> <li>Ensure the motor rated current is correct.</li> <li>Drive Temp 1</li> <li>An IGBT junction over-temperature has been detected.</li> <li>Recommended actions:         <ul> <li>Check enclosure temperature</li> <li>Check enclosure temperature</li> <li>Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly</li> <li>Clean the fan filter if being used</li> <li>Check enclosure ventilation paths</li> <li>Check enclosure door filters</li> <li>Increase ventilation</li> <li>Reduce duty cycle</li> <li>Increase acceleration / deceleration rate parameter values</li> <li>Reduce motor load</li> <li>Ensure all three supply phases are present and balanced</li> <li>Confirm the drive is correctly sized for the application</li> <li>Use a drive with larger current / power rating</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	ror							
An IGBT junction over-temperature has been detected.         Recommended actions:         • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly         • Clean the fan filter if being used         • Check enclosure ventilation paths         • Check enclosure door filters         • Increase ventilation         • Reduce duty cycle         • Increase acceleration / deceleration rate parameter values         • Reduce motor load         • Ensure all three supply phases are present and balanced         • Confirm the drive is correctly sized for the application         • Use a drive with larger current / power rating         E023       Drive Temp 2								
Recommended actions:         • Check enclosure temperature         • Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly         • Clean the fan filter if being used         • Check enclosure ventilation paths         • Check enclosure door filters         • Increase ventilation         • Reduce duty cycle         • Increase acceleration / deceleration rate parameter values         • Reduce motor load         • Ensure all three supply phases are present and balanced         • Confirm the drive is correctly sized for the application         • Use a drive with larger current / power rating         Drive Temp 2								
<ul> <li>Check enclosure temperature</li> <li>Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly</li> <li>Clean the fan filter if being used</li> <li>Check enclosure ventilation paths</li> <li>Check enclosure door filters</li> <li>Increase ventilation</li> <li>Reduce duty cycle</li> <li>Increase acceleration / deceleration rate parameter values</li> <li>Reduce motor load</li> <li>Ensure all three supply phases are present and balanced</li> <li>Confirm the drive is correctly sized for the application</li> <li>Use a drive with larger current / power rating</li> </ul>								
<ul> <li>Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly</li> <li>Check enclosure / drive fans are still functioning correctly</li> <li>Clean the fan filter if being used</li> <li>Check enclosure ventilation paths</li> <li>Check enclosure door filters</li> <li>Increase ventilation</li> <li>Reduce duty cycle</li> <li>Increase acceleration / deceleration rate parameter values</li> <li>Reduce motor load</li> <li>Ensure all three supply phases are present and balanced</li> <li>Confirm the drive is correctly sized for the application</li> <li>Use a drive with larger current / power rating</li> </ul>	Recommended actions:							
<ul> <li>Reduce duty cycle</li> <li>Increase acceleration / deceleration rate parameter values</li> <li>Reduce motor load</li> <li>Ensure all three supply phases are present and balanced</li> <li>Confirm the drive is correctly sized for the application</li> <li>Use a drive with larger current / power rating</li> </ul>								
A power stage over-temperature has been detected.								
Recommended actions:								
See Drive Temp 1      Drive Temp 3								
A D.C. bus component over temperature has been detected.								
Recommended actions:								
See Drive Temp 1.								
E028 An In 1 Current								
A current loss was detected in T2 analog input 1 and the input type is set to 4-20 mA Error (6). Loss of input is dete the current falls below 3 mA.	ected if							
Recommended actions:								
<ul> <li>Check control wiring is correct</li> <li>Check control wiring is undamaged</li> <li>Check T2 <i>Analog Input 1 Type</i> (P6.01)</li> <li>Check the current signal is present and greater than 3 mA</li> </ul>								

information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
						- 				
Erro						Diagnos	S			
E02	29	An In 2 Currei								
					log input 2 a	and the input typ	be is set to 4-20	) mA Error (6).	Loss of input is	detected if
		the current falls	s below 5 mA	۱.						
		Recommende	ed actions:							
			trol wiring is							
			trol wiring is Analog Input							
			current signa	<i></i>	,	er than 3 mA				
E03	30	Watchdog Tin	neout		-					
					led, it must o	continue to be v	vritten to at leas	st once a secon	d to prevent a	Watchdog
		Timeout error f		enerated.						
E03	32	Supply Phase								
		The drive has o	detected a su	ipply phase	e loss or larç	ge supply imbal	ance.			
		Recommende	ed actions:							
				-	ance and lev	vel at full load				
			output currer e duty cycle	nt stability						
			e motor load							
E03	33	Motor Resista	ance							
						sistance has fai	led because the	e output current	failed to rise to	o the correct
		level to produc	e an accurate	e measure	ment.					
		Recommende	ed actions:							
			motor cable /			o uping on incu	lation tootor			
						s using an insu t the drive term				
		Check the	motor phase	to phase r	esistance at	t the motor term	ninals			
				e in <i>Motor</i> (	Control Mod	e (P3.05) and v	verify the output	current wavefo	orms with an os	scilloscope
		<ul> <li>Replace th</li> </ul>	ie motor							
E03	34	Remote Keypa	ad							
E03				removed v	vhilst the RL	JN and STOP b	uttons have be	en configured t	o Run/Stop the	e drive.
E03			ad has been	removed v	vhilst the RL	JN and STOP b	uttons have be	en configured t	o Run/Stop the	e drive.
E03		A remote keyp Recommende	ad has been		vhilst the RL	JN and STOP b	uttons have be	en configured t	o Run/Stop the	e drive.
E03		A remote keyp Recommende	ad has been ad Actions: le connectior		vhilst the RL	JN and STOP b	uttons have be	en configured t	o Run/Stop the	e drive.
		A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word	ad has been ed Actions: le connectior	1			uttons have be een set to 1 whi	-		
	35	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save	ad has been ed Actions: le connectior Word Error)	in <i>Binary</i> C	Control Worc			-		
E03	35	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control	ad has been ed Actions: le connectior Word Error)	in <i>Binary</i> C	Control Worc			-		
E03	35	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende	ad has been ed Actions: le connection Word Error) parameters l ed actions:	in <i>Binary C</i> have been	Control Worc			-		
E03	35 36	A remote keyp Recommende Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende Restore Fa	ad has been ad Actions: le connectior Word Error) parameters l ad actions: actory Default	in <i>Binary C</i> have been	Control Worc			-		
E03	35 36 37	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende • Restore Fa Power Down S	ad has been ed Actions: ble connection Word Error) parameters l ed actions: actory Default Save	in <i>Binary C</i> have been ts (P4.01)	Control Word	/ (P4.18) has b		-		
E03	35 36 37	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende • Restore Fa Power Down S The power dow	ad has been ed Actions: le connection Word Error) parameters l ed actions: actory Default Save wn save para	in <i>Binary C</i> have been ts (P4.01)	Control Word	/ (P4.18) has b		-		
E03	35 36 37	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende • Restore Fa Power Down S The power dow Recommende	ad has been ed Actions: ble connection Word Error) parameters l ed actions: actory Default Save wn save parameters ed actions:	in <i>Binary C</i> have been ts (P4.01) meters hav	Control Word	/ (P4.18) has b		-		
E03 E03 E03	35 36 37	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende • Restore Fa Power Down S The power dow Recommende • Restore Fa	ad has been ad Actions: ble connection Word Error) parameters I actory Default Save wn save parameters actory Default	in <i>Binary C</i> have been ts (P4.01) meters hav	Control Word	/ (P4.18) has b		-		
E03	35 36 37	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende • Restore Fa Power Down S The power dow Recommende • Restore Fa Inter-Process	ad has been ad Actions: le connection Word Error) parameters l actory Default Save wn save paral actory Default actory Default actory Default or	in <i>Binary C</i> have been ts (P4.01) meters hav	Control Word corrupted. /e been corr	/ (P4.18) has b upted.		lst the control v	word is enabled	d (bit 15 = 1).
E03 E03 E03	35 36 37 93	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende • Restore Fa Power Down S The power dow Recommende • Restore Fa Inter-Process Communication	ad has been ad Actions: ble connection Word Error) parameters l actory Default Save wn save paral actory Default actory Default or n between the	in <i>Binary C</i> have been ts (P4.01) meters hav ts (P4.01) e control b	Control Word corrupted. ve been corr	(P4.18) has be upted. sor and the pov	een set to 1 whi	lst the control v	vord is enabled	d (bit 15 = 1).
E03 E03 E03	35 36 37 03	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende • Restore Fa Power Down S The power dow Recommende • Restore Fa Inter-Process Communication	ad has been ad Actions: ble connection Word Error) parameters l actory Default Save wn save paral actory Default actory Default or n between the	in <i>Binary C</i> have been ts (P4.01) meters hav ts (P4.01) e control b	Control Word corrupted. ve been corr	(P4.18) has be upted. sor and the pov	een set to 1 whi	lst the control v	vord is enabled	d (bit 15 = 1).
E03 E03 E03	35 36 37 33 33	A remote keyp Recommende Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende Restore Fa Power Down S The power dow Recommende Restore Fa Inter-Process Communication extreme levels Motor Phase	ad has been ad Actions: ble connection Word Error) parameters l actory Default Save wn save parate actory Default actory Default or n between the of noise on t	in <i>Binary</i> ( have been ts (P4.01) meters hav ts (P4.01) e control b he system	Control Word corrupted. ve been corr oard process , follow guid	(P4.18) has be upted. sor and the pov ance in section	een set to 1 whi	Ist the control v	vord is enabled	d (bit 15 = 1).
E03 E03 E03	35 36 37 33 33	A remote keyp Recommende Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende Restore Fa Power Down S The power dow Recommende Restore Fa Inter-Process Communication extreme levels Motor Phase	ad has been ad Actions: ble connection Word Error) parameters l actory Default Save wn save paral actory Default or n between the of noise on t	in <i>Binary</i> ( have been ts (P4.01) meters hav ts (P4.01) e control b he system	Control Word corrupted. ve been corr oard process , follow guid	(P4.18) has be upted. sor and the pov ance in section	een set to 1 whi ver stage proces 4.7 Electromag	Ist the control v ssor has been l	vord is enabled	d (bit 15 = 1).
E03 E03 E03	35 36 37 33 33	A remote keyp Recommende Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende Restore Fa Power Down S The power dow Recommende Restore Fa Inter-Process Communication extreme levels Motor Phase Motor Output F Recommende	ad has been ad Actions: ble connection Word Error) parameters l actory Default Save wn save paral actory Default or n between the of noise on t	in <i>Binary</i> ( have been ts (P4.01) meters hav ts (P4.01) e control b he system Detection (F	Control Word corrupted. //e been corr oard process , follow guid	(P4.18) has be upted. sor and the pov ance in section	een set to 1 whi ver stage proces 4.7 Electromag	Ist the control v ssor has been l	vord is enabled	d (bit 15 = 1).
E03 E03 E03 E09 E09	35 36 37 93 98	A remote keyp Recommende Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende Restore Fa Power Down S The power dow Recommende Restore Fa Inter-Process Motor Phase Motor Output F Recommende Check mot Check mot Check cab	ad has been ad Actions: ble connection Word Error) parameters l actory Default <b>Save</b> wn save parate actory Default actory Default or n between the of noise on t Phase Loss D ad actions: tor and drive ble integrity	in <i>Binary</i> ( have been ts (P4.01) meters hav ts (P4.01) e control b he system Detection (F	Control Word corrupted. //e been corr oard process , follow guid	(P4.18) has be upted. sor and the pov ance in section	een set to 1 whi ver stage proces 4.7 Electromag	Ist the control v ssor has been l	vord is enabled	d (bit 15 = 1).
E03 E03 E03	35 36 37 93 98	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende • Restore Fa Power Down S The power down Recommende • Restore Fa Inter-Process Communication extreme levels Motor Phase Motor Output F Recommende • Check mot • Check cab Save Blocked	ad has been ad Actions: le connection Word Error) parameters l actory Default Save wn save paral actory Default or n between the of noise on t Phase Loss D ad actions: tor and drive le integrity	in <i>Binary</i> ( have been ts (P4.01) meters hav ts (P4.01) e control b he system Detection (F	Control Word corrupted. ve been corr oard process , follow guid P4.15) is ena	(P4.18) has be upted. sor and the pov ance in section	een set to 1 whi ver stage proces 4.7 <i>Electromag</i> tor phase loss h	Ist the control w	vord is enabled	d (bit 15 = 1).
E03 E03 E03 E09 E09	35 36 37 93 98	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende • Restore Fa Power Down S The power down Recommende • Restore Fa Inter-Process Communication extreme levels Motor Phase Motor Output F Recommende • Check mot • Check cab Save Blocked	ad has been ad Actions: le connection Word Error) parameters l actory Default Save wn save paral actory Default or n between the of noise on t Phase Loss D ad actions: tor and drive le integrity	in <i>Binary</i> ( have been ts (P4.01) meters hav ts (P4.01) e control b he system Detection (F	Control Word corrupted. ve been corr oard process , follow guid P4.15) is ena	(P4.18) has be upted. sor and the pov ance in section	een set to 1 whi ver stage proces 4.7 Electromag	Ist the control w	vord is enabled	d (bit 15 = 1).
E03 E03 E03 E09 E09	35 36 37 93 98	A remote keyp Recommende • Check cab Control Word Bit 12 (Control User Save The user-save Recommende • Restore Fa Power Down S The power down Recommende • Restore Fa Inter-Process Communication extreme levels Motor Phase Motor Output F Recommende • Check mot • Check cab Save Blocked	ad has been ad Actions: ble connection Word Error) parameters l actory Default <b>Save</b> wn save parate actory Default <b>Save</b> wn save parate actory Default or n between the of noise on t Phase Loss D ad actions: tor and drive ble integrity en triggered w	in <i>Binary</i> ( have been ts (P4.01) meters hav ts (P4.01) e control b he system Detection (F	Control Word corrupted. ve been corr oard process , follow guid P4.15) is ena	(P4.18) has be upted. sor and the pov ance in section	een set to 1 whi ver stage proces 4.7 <i>Electromag</i> tor phase loss h	Ist the control w	vord is enabled	d (bit 15 = 1).

	Product formation	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
Error						Diagnosi	S			
E172	F	ire Mode Err	or							
	F	ire mode has	been deactiv	ated and	errors were s	suppressed whi	e the drive was	in fire mode.	See Error Histo	ory 1 (P1.30)
	to	o Error Histor	y 3 (P1.32).							
E189	Δ	n In 1 Overlo	oad							
	Т	he input curre	ent on T2 ana	log input	1 has exceed	led 24 mA.				
	F	Recommende	ed actions:							
	•	Check cor	ntrol wiring is	correct.						
	•		ntrol wiring is	•						
	•		Analog Input	1 Type (P	6.01)					
E190		n In 2 Overl								
	Т	he input curre	ent on T4 ana	log input	2 has exceed	led 24 mA.				
	F	Recommende	ed actions:							
	•		ntrol wiring is							
	•		trol wiring is							
E216	•	irmware Fau	Analog Input	<i>2 Туре</i> (P	0.02)					
E216	-		t - Contact the	supplior	of the drive					
E220		irmware Fau		suppliel	of the unve.					
			t - Contact the	sunnlier	of the drive					
E222		irmware Fau		supplier						
			t - Contact the	e supplier	of the drive					
E224		irmware Fau		ouppiloi						
	F	ardware faul	t - Contact the	e supplier	of the drive.					
E228	G	Ground fault								
	Т	he drive has	detected a gr	ound (ear	th) fault on th	e motor cable/\	vindings.			
	F	Recommende	ed actions:							
	•	Check for	short circuit to	o ground (	earth) on the	output cables				
	•					ig an insulation	tester			
E232		irmware Fau								
	F	lardware faul	t - Contact the	e supplier	of the drive.					
E235		irmware Fau								
			t - Contact the	e supplier	of the drive.					
E245	_	irmware Fau								
	А	firmware upo	date has beer	n interrupt	ed.					
	F	Recommende	ed Actions:							
	•	Restart the	e drive.							
	•		vare was bein							
		1		ld indicate	e a hardware	fault – Contact	the supplier of	the drive.		
E251		Saved Corrup								
	Т	his error indic	cates that par	ameter da	ita has been	corrupted.				
	F	Recommende	ed actions:							
	•	Restore fa	ctory defaults	(P4.01)						
E252	C	)atabase Cha	anged							
	A	firmware upo	date has beer	n interrupte	ed. The firmw	are has been c	hanged but the	project param	eter values hav	/e been lost.
1	F	Recommende	ed actions:							
	•	Restore Fa	actory Default	ts (P4.01)						

Communications Diagnostics economical data	parameters Communications Diagnostics Technical data Information
--	--

# 10 Technical data

This chapter covers additional technical data relating to the drive. This includes:

- Drive deratings for 4 kHz and 12 kHz switching frequency for standard and increased ambient temperatures
- Drive losses (Power dissipation)
- Drive storage
- Emission compliance for switching frequency and motor cable length cross reference
- Maximum cable lengths for 12 kHz switching frequency
- Miscellaneous drive data
- IP rating description
- Vibration test specification

### Table 10-1 Environment specifications

Specification	Detail
Storage temperature	-40 °C to 60 °C (-40 °F to 140 °F) <sup>1</sup>
Operating temperature without derate	-10 °C to 40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F)
Operating temperature with derate	-10 °C to 60 °C (14 °F to 140 °F)
Altitude	≤3000 m (1000 m to 3000 m derate 1 % over 100 m) <sup>2</sup>
Humidity	95 % non-condensing at 40 °C / 104 °F - EN61800-2(3k3)
Pollution	Pollution degree 2 - Dry, non-conducting pollution only
IP Rating	IP20
Vibration	Tested to IEC 60068-2-6
Corrosive Environments	Concentrations of corrosive gases must not exceed the levels given in: EN 60721-3-3 ISO9223 Class C3

<sup>1</sup> See section 10.3 Drive storage

<sup>2</sup>See section 10.1.2 Altitude

# 10.1 Drive derating

The drive output current must be derated when the drive is used in a suboptimal environment such as a higher altitude, increased ambient temperature, reduced drive clearance, or if an increased switching frequency is used. The maximum continuous output current deratings in the following tables should be used.

If a drive is to be mounted in a sealed enclosure with no air flow (<2 m/s) over the drive, select an operating temperature 5 °C above the measured maximum internal temperature.

### 10.1.1 Temperature

Table 10-2 Maximum permissible continuous output current

Drive Model Number	Nominal Po	ower Rating	Maximum continuous output current @ 40ºC			continuous rent @ 50ºC	Maximum continuous output current @ 60 °C	
Drive Model Number	kW	hn	4 kHz	12 kHz	4 kHz	12 kHz	4 kHz	12 kHz
	R V V	hp	Α	Α	Α	Α	A	Α
			100 V Drive	(100 to 120 V	±10 %)	•		
S100-01113	0.18	0.25	1.2	1	1	1	1.8	1.8
S100-01123	0.25	0.33	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.2	1	1
S100-01133	0.37	0.5	2.2	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.2
S100-03113	0.55	0.75	3.2	2.2	2.2	1.6	1.4	1.4
S100-03123	0.75	1	4.2	3.2	3.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
S100-03133	1.1	1.5	6	4.2	4.2	3.2	3.2	3.2

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running th motor	e Drive paramet	Communication	s Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information	
Deive Mede	. Number	Nominal Po	wer Rating		Maximum continuous output current @ 40 <sup>o</sup> C			ontinuous ent @ 50°C	Maximum continuous output current @ 60 °C		
Drive Mode	el Number	kW	hp	4 kHz	2	12 kHz	4 kHz	12 kHz	4 kHz	12 kHz	
			-	A		A	A	Α	Α	A	
					Drive (20	0 to 240 V	±10 %)				
S100-0		0.18	0.25	1.4		1.2	1.2	1.2	1	1	
S100-0		0.18	0.25	1.4		1.2	1.2	1.2	1	1	
S100-0		0.18	0.25	1.2		1	1	1	0.8	0.8	
S100-0		0.25	0.33	1.6		1.4	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.2	
S100-0		0.25	0.33	1.6		1.4	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.2	
S100-0	)2S21	0.25	0.33	1.4		1.2	1.2	1.2	1	1	
S100-0	1S33	0.37	0.5	2.4		1.6	1.6	1.6	1.4	1.4	
S100-0	)1233	0.37	0.5	2.4		1.6	1.6	1.6	1.4	1.4	
S100-02S31		0.37	0.5	2.2		1.4	1.4	1.4	1.2	1.2	
S100-01S43		0.55	0.75	3.5		2.4	2.4	2.4	1.6	1.6	
S100-0	)1243	0.55	0.75	3.5		2.4	2.4	2.4	1.6	1.6	
S100-0	)2S41	0.55	0.75	3.2		2.2	2.2	2.2	1.4	1.4	
S100-0	1S53	0.75	1	4.6		3.5	3.5	3.5	2.4	2.4	
S100-0	)1253	0.75	1	4.6		3.5	3.5	3.5	2.4	2.4	
S100-0	2S51	0.75	1	4.2		3.2	3.2	3.2	2.2	2.2	
S100-0	1D63	1.1	1.5	6.6		4.6	4.6	4	3.5	3.5	
S100-0	2S61	1.1	1.5	6		3.6	4.2	3.4	3.2	2.8	
S100-0	1D73	1.5	2	7.5		6.6	6.6	5.5	4.6	4.6	
S100-0	)2S71	1.5	2	6.8		6	6	5.5	4.2	4.2	
S100-0	3D13	2.2	3	10.6		6.8	7.5	6.6	6.6	5.5	
		1		400 V	Drive (38	) to 480 V	±10 %)				
S100-0	02413	0.37	0.5	1.2			1		0.8		
S100-0	)2423	0.55	0.75	1.7		0.5	1.2		1		
S100-0	)2433	0.75	1	2.2		0.6	1.7		1.2		
S100-0	)2443	1.1	1.5	3.2		0.8	2.2	0.5	1.7		
S100-0	)2453	1.5	2	3.7		1	3.2	0.55	2.2		
S100-0	)2463	2.2	3	5.3		1.2	3.7	0.55	3.2		
S100-0	)3413	3	3	7.2		2.2	5.3	1.2	3.7	0.8	
S100-0		4	5	8.8		3.2	7.2	1.2	5.3	1	

### 10.1.2 Altitude

Altitude range of the Commander S100 is 0 to 3,000 m (9,900 ft), subject to the following conditions:

• 0 m to 1000 m above sea level: no derate required.

• 1,000 m to 3,000 m (3,300 ft to 9,900 ft) above sea level: de-rate the maximum output current from the specified figure by 1 % per 100 m (330 ft) above 1,000 m (3,300 ft). For example at 3,000 m (9,900 ft) the output current of the drive would have to be de-rated by 20 %.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 10.2 Power dissipation

Table 10-3 Drive losses

Drive Model Number	Power	Rating	Supply Phases	Standby Drive Losses	Drive Losses at Rated Power	Efficiency
	kW	hp		w	w	%
	•		10	0 V Drives		
S100-01113	0.18	0.25	1	3.1	9.9	96.1
S100-01123	0.25	0.33	1	3.1	12.3	96.4
S100-01133	0.37	0.5	1	4	17.8	96.2
S100-03113	0.55	0.75	1	4	24.7	96.4
S100-03123	0.75	1	1	3.4	40.8	95.8
S100-03133	1.1	1.5	1	3.2	54.5	95.5
			20	0 V Drives		
S100-01S13	0.18	0.25	1	4.2	12.3	96.4
S100-01213	0.18	0.25	2	4.2	11.2	96.4
S100-02S11	0.18	0.25	1	3.7	10.7	96.2
S100-01S23	0.25	0.33	1	4.2	13.8	96.7
S100-01223	0.25	0.33	2	4.2	12	96.7
S100-02S21	0.25	0.33	1	3.7	12.9	96.6
S100-01S33	0.37	0.5	1	4.2	18.4	96.5
S100-01233	0.37	0.5	2	4.2	16.3	97
S100-02S31	0.37	0.5	1	3.7	21.4	95.8
S100-01S43	0.55	0.75	1	4.1	26.6	96.8
S100-01243	0.55	0.75	2	4.2	24.7	97.2
S100-02S41	0.55	0.75	1	4.5	26.5	96.7
S100-01S53	0.75	1	1	4.1	24.7	96.9
S100-01253	0.75	1	2	4.3	26.5	97
S100-02S51	0.75	1	1	4.7	33.9	96.8
S100-01D63	1.1	1.5	1	5.2	42.9	97.0
3100-01003	1.1	1.5	3	5.7	37.3	97.4
S100-02S61	1.1	1.5	1	3.4	43.1	97.1
S100-01D73	1.5	2	1	4.3	57.5	96.7
	1.0		3	4.0	48.5	97.3
S100-02S71	1.5	2	1	4.4	62.7	96.8
S100-03D13	2.2	3	3	3.0	93.9	96.4
	2.2		1	4.0	76.8	97
				0 V Drives		
S100-02413	0.37	0.5	3	6.9	18.2	96.9
S100-02423	0.55	0.75	3	10.5	24.5	97
S100-02433	0.75	1	3	6.8	26.8	97.3
S100-02443	1.1	1.5	3	6.8	34.3	97.6
S100-02453	1.5	2	3	6.5	45.4	97.6
S100-02463	2.2	3	3	6.5	89.3	96.9
S100-03413	3	3	3	6.6	84.6	97.6
S100-03423	4	5	3	6.4	118.6	97.6

## 10.3 Drive storage

-40 °C (-40 °F) to +60 °C (140 °F) for long term storage.

Storage time is 2 years.

Low voltage capacitors cannot be reformed due to their location in the circuit and thus may require replacing if the drive is stored for a period of 2 years or greater without power being applied. It is therefore recommended that drive are powered up for a minimum of 1 hour after every 2 years of storage. This process allows the drive to be stored for a further 2 years.

		Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
--	--	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

## 10.4 Emission compliance

The drive contains an in-built filter for basic emission control. An additional optional external filter provides further reduction of emission. The requirements of the following standards are met, depending on the motor cable length and switching frequency.

### Table 10-4 Emission compliance

	Power	Rating	Using Interna		-	nternal and Extern	nal Filter	
Drive Model Number					Switching Frequency			
	kW	hp	4 k	Hz	4 k	12 kHz		
					Motor Cable Leng	th		
			5 m	20 m	20 m	50 m	20 m	
			100 V Drives (10	0 to 120 V ±10 9	%)			
S100-01113	0.18	0.25	C3					
S100-01123	0.25	0.33	C3					
S100-01133	0.37	0.5	C3					
S100-03113	0.55	0.75	C3					
S100-03123	0.75	1	C3					
S100-03133	1.1	1.5	C3					
			200 V Drives (20	00 to 240 V ±10 %	%)			
S100-01S13	0.18	0.25		C3	C1	C2	C2	
S100-01213	0.18	0.25		C3	C1	C2	C2	
S100-02S11	0.18	0.25	C1					
S100-01S23	0.25	0.33		C3	C1	C2	C2	
S100-01223	0.25	0.33		C3	C1	C2	C2	
S100-02S21	0.25	0.33	C1					
S100-01S33	0.37	0.5		C3	C1	C2	C2	
S100-01233	0.37	0.5		C3	C1	C2	C2	
S100-02S31	0.37	0.5	C1					
S100-01S43	0.55	0.75		C3	C1	C2	C2	
S100-01243	0.55	0.75		C3		C2	C2	
S100-02S41	0.55	0.75	C1					
S100-01S53	0.75	1		C3	C1	C2	C2	
S100-01253	0.75	1		C3	C1	C2	C2	
S100-02S51	0.75	1	C1					
S100-01D63	1.1	1.5		C3	C1	C2	C2	
S100-02S61	1.1	1.5	C1					
S100-01D73	1.5	2		C3	C1	C2	C2	
S100-02S71	1.5	2	C1					
S100-03D13	2.2	3	C3		C1	C2	C2	
			400 V Drives (38	30 to 480 V ±10 %	%)		I	
S100-02413	0.37	0.5	C3		, C1	C2	C2	
S100-02423	0.55	0.75	C3		C1	C2	C2	
S100-02433	0.75	1	C3		C1	C2	C2	
S100-02443	1.1	1.5	C3		C1	C2	C2	
S100-02453	1.5	2	C3		C1	C2	C2	
S100-02463	2.2	3	C3		C1	C2	C2	
S100-03413	3	3	C3		C1	C2	C2	
S100-03423	4	5	C3		C1	C2	C2	

This is a summary of the EMC performance of the drive and the guidelines in *section 4.7.1 EMC compliant installation* should be adhered to. For full details, refer to the EMC Data Sheet which can be obtained from the supplier of the drive.

This is a product of the restricted distribution class according to IEC 61800-3. In a residential environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Residential generic standard IEC 61000-6-3.

EN 61800-3:2018 first environment unrestricted distribution

EN 61800-3:2018 defines the following:



The first environment is one that includes residential premises. It also includes establishments directly connected without
intermediate transformers to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for residential purposes. The second
environment is one that includes all establishments other than those directly connected to a low-voltage power supply network which
supplies buildings used for residential purposes.

 Restricted distribution is defined as a mode of sales distribution in which the manufacturer restricts the supply of equipment to suppliers, customers or users who separately or jointly have technical competence in the EMC requirements of the application of drives.

IEC 61800-3:2018 and EN 61800-3:2018

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

Power drive systems are categorized C1 to C4: Table 10-5 Power drive system categories

Category	Definition
C1	Intended for use in the first or second environments
C2	Not a plug-in or movable device, and intended for use in the first environment only when installed by a professional, or in the second environment
C3	Intended for use in the second environment, not the first environment
C4	Rated at over 1000 V or over 400 A, intended for use in complex systems in the second environment

### **10.4.1** Optional external EMC filters

Table 10-6 Drive and EMC filter cross reference

Model Number	Power Rating (kW)	Power Rating (hp)	CT Part Number Commander S Filter	CT Part Number Alternative Commander C Filter
		100 V D	Drives	
S100-01113	0.18	0.25		
S100-01123	0.25	0.33		
S100-01133	0.37	0.50		
S100-03113	0.55	0.75		
S100-03123	0.75	1		
S100-03133	1.10	1.5		
		200 V D	Drives	
S100-01S13	0.18	0.25		4200-1000
S100-01213	0.18	0.25		4200-2003
S100-01S23	0.25	0.33		4200-1000
S100-01223	0.25	0.33		4200-2003
S100-01S33	0.37	0.5		4200-1000
S100-01233	0.37	0.5		4200-2003
S100-01S43	0.55	0.75		4200-1000
S100-01243	0.55	0.75		4200-2003
S100-01S53	0.75	1		4200-1000
S100-01253	0.75	1		4200-2003
S100-01D63	1.1	1.5		4200-2001 (1ph) 4200-2003 (3ph)
S100-01D73	1.5	2		4200-2001 (1ph) 4200-2003 (3ph)
S100-03D13	2.2	3		4200-2001 (1ph) 4200-2003 (3ph)
		400 V D	Drives	
S100-02413	0.37	0.5		4200-2005
S100-02423	0.55	0.75		4200-2005
S100-02433	0.75	1		4200-2005
S100-02443	1.1	1.5		4200-2005
S100-02453	1.5	2		4200-2005
S100-02463	2.2	3		4200-2005
S100-03413	3	3		4200-3008
S100-03423	4	5		4200-3008

\*The alternative Commander C Filter does not support footprint mounting of the Commander S but does meet the levels specified in table 10-4 with the following exception: The S100-01243 drive does not meet C1 at 4 kHz with a 20 m cable length.

## 10.5 Maximum cable lengths

Since capacitance in the motor cable causes loading on the output of the drive, ensure the cable length does not exceed 50 m. For motor lengths to comply to a particular EMC standard, such as C1, refer to the cable lengths given in section 10.4 *Emission compliance*.

## 10.6 Starts per hour

By electronic control: Unlimited

By interrupting the A.C. supply: ≤20 (equally spaced)

### 10.7 Start-up time

The time taken from the moment of applying power to the drive, to the drive being ready to run the motor is 2.5 s

### **10.8** Maximum output frequency

The Commander S100 is limited to maximum output frequency of 300 Hz.

### **10.9** Accuracy and resolution

Frequency:

The absolute frequency accuracy depends on the accuracy of the oscillator used with the drive microprocessor. The accuracy of the oscillator is  $\pm$  0.02 %, and so the absolute frequency accuracy is  $\pm$  0.02 % of the reference, when a preset frequency is used. If an analog input is used, the absolute accuracy is further limited by the absolute accuracy of the analog input.

The following data applies to the drive only; it does not include the performance of the source of the control signals.

Open & closed loop resolution:

Preset frequency reference: 0.1 Hz

Analog input 1: 11 bit

Analog input 2: 11 bit

Current: The resolution of the current feedback is 10 bit plus sign.

Accuracy: typical 2 %

worst case 5 %

### 10.10 Acoustic noise

The heatsink fan generates the majority of the sound produced by the drive. Table 10-7 gives the sound pressure level at 1 m produced by the drive for the heatsink fan running at the maximum speed.

### Table 10-7

Frame Size	Drive Veltage Bating	Acoustic Noise with Internal Fan Running		
Frame Size	Drive Voltage Rating —	dBA		
S100-01	100 V, 200 V	53.6		
S100-02	200 V	53.6		
	400 V	68.8		
S100-03	100 V	62.8		
3100-03	200 V, 400 V	63.8		

### 10.11 Corrosive gasses

Concentrations of corrosive gases must not exceed the levels given in:

• EN 60721-3-3 ISO9223 Class C3

Safety         Product         Mechanical         Electrical         Getting         Running the         Drive         Communications         Diagnostics         Technical data           information         installation         installation         started         motor         parameters         Communications         Diagnostics         Technical data	UL Listing Information
---	---------------------------

### 10.12 IP rating

The drive is rated to IP20 pollution degree 2 (non-conductive contamination only). The IP rating of a product is a measure of protection against ingress and contact to foreign bodies and water. It is stated as IP XX, where the two digits (XX) indicate the degree of protection provided as shown in Table 10-8.

#### Table 10-8 Rating descriptions

First Digit	Second Digit
Protection against foreign bodies and access to hazardous parts	Protection against ingress of water
0 Non-protected	0 Non-protected
1 Protected against solid foreign objects of 50 mm ø and greater (back of hand)	1 Protected against vertically falling water drops
2 Protected against solid foreign objects of 12.5 mm ø and greater (finger)	2 Protected against vertically falling water drops when enclosure tilted up to $15^{\circ}$
3 Protected against solid foreign objects of 2.5 mm ø and greater (tool)	3 Protected against spraying water
4 Protected against solid foreign objects of 1.0 mm ø and greater (wire)	4 Protected against splashing water
5 Dust-protected (wire)	5 Protected against water jets
6 Dust-tight (wire)	6 Protected against powerful water jets
7 -	7 Protected against the effects of temporary immersion in water
8 -	8 Protected against the effects of continuous immersion in water

#### Table 10-9 UL enclosure ratings

UL Rating	Description
Туре 1	Enclosures are intended for indoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against limited amounts of falling dirt.
Туре 12	Enclosures are intended for indoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against dust, falling dirt and dripping non- corrosive liquids.

### 10.13 Vibration

### **Bump Test**

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn. Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-27: Test Ea: Severity: 15 g peak, 11 ms pulse duration, half sine. No. of Bumps: 18 (3 in each direction of each axis). Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-29: Test Eb: Severity: 18 g peak, 6 ms pulse duration, half sine. No. of Bumps: 600 (100 in each direction of each axis).

### **Random Vibration Test**

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn. Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-64: Test Fh: Severity: 1.0 m<sup>2</sup>/s<sup>3</sup> (0.01 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz) ASD from 5 to 20 Hz -3 db/octave from 20 to 200 Hz Duration: 30 minutes in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes.

#### **Sinusoidal Vibration Test**

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn. Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-6: Test Fc: Frequency range: 5 to 500 Hz Severity: 3.5 mm peak displacement from 5 to 9 Hz 10 m/s<sup>2</sup> peak acceleration from 9 to 200 Hz 15 m/s<sup>2</sup> peak acceleration from 200 to 500 Hz Sweep rate:1 octave/minute Duration: 15 minutes in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes. Referenced standard: EN 61800-5-1: 2007, Section 5.2.6.4. referring to IEC 60068-2-6: Frequency range: 10 to 150 Hz Severity: 0.075 mm amplitude from 10 to 57 Hz 1g peak acceleration from 57 to 150 Hz Sweep rate:1 octave/minute Duration:10 sweep cycles per axis in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes.

#### Testing to Environmental Category ENV3

Subjected to resonance search in the range listed. If no natural frequencies found then subjected only to endurance test.

Referenced standard: Environment Category ENV3: Frequency range: 5 to 13.2 Hz ± 1.0 mm 13.2 to 100 Hz ± 0.7 g (6.9 ms -2) For more information, please refer to section 12 Vibration Test 1 of the Lloyds Register Test Specification Number 1.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information
-----------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	------------------	----------------	-------------	----------------	---------------------------

# 11 UL Listing Information

# 11.1 UL file reference

All products covered by this User Guide are UL Listed to both Canadian and US requirements. The UL file reference is: NMMS/7.E171230

## 11.2 Environment

Drive are Open Type as supplied.

Products must be installed in an enclosure in a Pollution Degree 2 environment or better (dry, non-conductive pollution only).

Drive can deliver full rated output current at surrounding air temperatures up to 40 °C, and derated output up to 60 °C depending on the model number. Refer to section 10 *Technical data*.

## 11.3 Mounting

Products are intended to be mounted on a vertical surface. The drive can be either screwed to a wall or mounted using the DIN rail mounting mechanism provided. Products may be mounted side by side with recommended spacing between them. Refer to section 3.3 *Enclosure dimensions* and section 3 *Mechanical installation*.

## 11.4 Terminal torque

Terminals must be tightened to the rated torque specified. Refer to section 4.2 Terminal torque settings.

## 11.5 Wiring

Wires may be either 60 °C or 75 °C rated, copper wire only.

### 11.6 Ground connections

UL Listed closed-loop connectors (ring terminals) shall be used for ground connections. Refer to section 4.1.3 Ground connections.

## 11.7 Over voltage category

These products have been evaluated for OVC III. External transient suppression is not required except where the drive is installed at the origin of the installation. Refer to section 4.5 *Supply requirements*.

## 11.8 Branch circuit protection

For installation in the United States or Canada, Branch Circuit Protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC), the Canadian Electrical Code and any applicable local or provincial codes. Refer to section 4.4 *Fuse and MCB selection*.

# 11.9 Solid state short circuit protection

These products incorporate solid state short circuit protection. However, this does not provide branch circuit protection. Opening of the branch-circuit protective device may be an indication that a fault has been interrupted. To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, the equipment should be examined and replaced if damaged. Refer to section 1.10 *Fuses and circuit breakers*.

# 11.10 Short circuit current rating (SCCR)

When protected by the specified fuses or circuit breakers, the products are suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5000 RMS symmetrical amperes, up to the rated voltage of the drive module. Refer to section 4.4 *Fuse and MCB selection*.

## 11.11 Motor overload protection

All models incorporate internal overload protection for the motor that is adjustable. Refer to section 6 Running the motor.

All models are provided with thermal memory retention.

The drive are provided with user terminals that can be connected to a motor thermistor. Refer to section 6.4 Connecting motor thermistors.

Safety information	Product information	Mechanical installation	Electrical installation	Getting started	Running the motor	Drive parameters	Communications	Diagnostics	Technical data	UL Listing Information

# Index

# A

A	
Acceleration	68
Alarms	02

# С

•	
Cables	
Catch an Already Spinning Motor	
Cautions	20, 27, 32, 35, 103, 110
Communication connections	35
Connect	11, 35, 38
Control connections	
Control terminal specification	
Current Limit	77

# D

Deceleration	
Defaults	
Derating	
Diagnostics	102
Dimensions	13, 14, 15
DIN rail mounting	14
Display	11, 41, 59
Drive Enable	34, 42, 48, 82, 94
Drive losses	109

# Е

EMC	7
Enclosure	
Energy Optimizer	
Errors	3

# F

# G

Getting started	36, 42
<b>J</b> Jog48,	61,69
<b>K</b> Keypad11, 39, 40, 45, 51, 62, 66, 69,	80, 93
L Linear (Fixed) V to F	75

# Μ

7, 36
. 18, 19, 22
12
54, 59
55, 65
40, 41
43
75
74
74
74
74
10
77

# Ν

Negative Logic	92
NFC	82

## Ρ

Parameter descriptions	59
Parameter update rates	101
PID	
Preset Frequency4	13, 44, 45, 70, 71
PWM Output	

# R

RCD	
Run/Stop Configuration	

# S

Safety Information	5, 6
Saving parameters	
Scaling	
Security PIN	
Square (Quadratic) V to F	
Stopping the motor	42, 48, 67
Switching Frequency	

# т

## U

Up/Down Percentage	 62.	66.	69.	71.	94
op/Domini bioonago	 <u>ں ح</u>	$\circ\circ,$	ω,	,	01

